Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



B-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off for the first time, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Consequently, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can find out about important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides app:

Your Owner's Manuals:

Digital – in the vehicle

The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. It contains informative animations, individual language settings and an intuitive search function.

Printed manual – in the vehicle

In addition to this manual and the aforementioned digital media, you also have the option to obtain a comprehensive printed version of the supplement for your multimedia system from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digital – on the internet

The online Owner's Manual provides easy access to all information regarding your vehicle and multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and a wide array of search options.

Digital – as an app

Using the Mercedes-Benz Guides app, you can view all the information on your vehicle and multimedia system via mobile internet or download it to use without internet access. Available for smartphones or tablets.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides app:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides app may not yet be available in your country.

Index **4**

Digital Owner's Manual **24**
Introduction 24
Operation 24

Introduction **25**
Environmental protection 25
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Owner's Manual 26
Operating safety 26
QR code for rescue card 29
Data stored in the vehicle 29
Copyright information 30

At a glance **31**
Cockpit 31
Instrument cluster 33
Multifunction steering wheel 34
Centre console 35
Door control panel 37
Overhead control panel 38

Safety **39**
Panic alarm 39
Occupant safety 39
Children in the vehicle 54
Pets in the vehicle 69
Driving safety systems 69
Protection against theft 75

Opening and closing **79**
Key 79
Doors 86
Luggage compartment 89
Side windows 90
Panorama sliding sunroof 93

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors **98**
Correct driver's seat position 98
Seats 98
Steering wheel 103
Mirrors 104
Memory function 106

Lights and windscreen wipers **108**
Exterior lighting 108
Interior lighting 113
Replacing bulbs 114
Windscreen wipers 119

Climate control **124**
Overview of climate control systems ... 124
Operating the climate control system .. 127
Air vents 137

Driving and parking **139**
Running-in notes 139
Driving 139
DYNAMIC SELECT button 147
Manual transmission 148
Automatic transmission 149
Refuelling 156
Parking 158
Driving tips 162
Driving systems 166
Towing a trailer 198

On-board computer and displays **203**
Important safety notes 203
Displays and operation 203
Menus and submenus 206
Display messages 218
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 249

Multimedia system **261**
General notes 261
Important safety notes 261
Function restrictions 261
Operating system 261

Stowing and features **270**
Loading guidelines 270
Stowage areas 270
Features 280

Maintenance and care **287**
Engine compartment 287

ASSYST PLUS 291
Care 292

Breakdown assistance 299
Where will I find...? 299
Flat tyre 300
Battery (vehicle) 305
Jump-starting 308
Towing away and tow-starting 310
Electrical fuses 314

Wheels and tyres 317
Important safety notes 317
Operation 317
Winter operation 319
Tyre pressure 320
Changing a wheel 325
Wheel and tyre combinations 329
Emergency spare wheel 330

Technical data 332
Information on technical data 332
Vehicle electronics 332
Identification plates 333
Service products and filling capacities 334
Vehicle data 339
Trailer tow hitch 340

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC
Display message 246
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 179
12 V socket
see Sockets

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 220
Function/notes 69
Important safety notes 70
Warning lamp 252
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 53
Activating media mode
General notes 268
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 131
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 128
Active Brake Assist
Activating or deactivating 213
Display message 226
Function/notes 70
Active light function 111
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 75
Adaptive brake lights 73
Adaptive Damping System
Function/notes 179
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 233
Function/notes 112
Switching on/off 113
Additional speedometer 214
Additives (engine oil) 338
Address book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Adjusting the headlamp range 110
Adjusting the volume
COMAND Online 262
Adjusting volume
Audio 20 262
Air conditioning
General notes 124
Air filter (white display message) 236
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes 137
Rear 138
Setting the centre air vents 138
Setting the side air vents 138
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 47
Introduction 44
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 40
Airbags
Display message 229
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 45
Important safety guidelines 44
Kneebag 46
Sidebag 46
Triggering 51
Windowbag 47
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
Switching off (ATA) 76
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 76
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-glare film 286
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Aquaplaning 165
Ashtray 282
Assistance display (on-board computer) 212
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 211

ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 291
Driving abroad 292
Hiding a service message 291
Information about Service 292
Resetting the service interval display 292
Service message 291
Special service requirements 292
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 76
Function 76
Switching off the alarm 76
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 213
Display message 237
Function/notes 192
Audio 20
Switching on/off 261
Audio menu (on-board computer) 209
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 233
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 145
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 144
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 229
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 47
Problems 51
System self-test 50
Automatic headlamp mode 109
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 152
Changing gear 152
DIRECT SELECT lever 150
Drive program display 150
Drive programs 153
Driving tips 152
DYNAMIC SELECT button 147
Emergency running mode 155
Engaging drive position 151
Engaging neutral 151
Engaging park position automatically 150
Engaging reverse gear 151
Engaging the park position 150
Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients 153
Kickdown 153
Manual shifting 154
Overview 149
Problem (fault) 155
Pulling away 142
Starting the engine 142
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 154
Trailer towing 153
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 150
Transmission positions 152
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 155
Auxiliary heating
Activating/deactivating 134
Activating/deactivating (on the centre console) 134
Remote control 134
Setting 216
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Display message 247
Important safety notes 133
Problem (display message) 137
Setting the departure time 135
Auxiliary ventilation
Activating/deactivating 134
Activating/deactivating (on the centre console) 134
Remote control 134
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 340

B

Back button 262
Bag hook 277
Ball coupling
Folding in 201
Folding in/out 200
Folding out 200
BAS (Brake Assist System) 70

Battery (key)
Checking ... 82
Important safety notes ... 82
Replacing ... 82
Battery (vehicle)
Charging ... 307
Display message ... 235
Important safety notes ... 305
Jump starting ... 308
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation ... 51
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 213
Display message ... 238
Notes/function ... 195
Trailer towing ... 196
Blootooth®
Connecting a different mobile phone ... 265
Bluetooth®
Searching for a mobile phone ... 265
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Telephony ... 264
Bonnet
Closing ... 288
Display message ... 246
Important safety notes ... 287
Opening ... 287
Boot lid
see Tailgate
Boot load (maximum) ... 339
Brake
EBD ... 75
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message ... 226
Notes ... 338
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive ... 73
Display message ... 232
Brakes
ABS ... 69
BAS ... 70
Brake fluid (notes) ... 338
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation ... 72
Display message ... 220
Driving tips ... 164
Hill start assist ... 143
HOLD function ... 177
Important safety notes ... 164
Parking brake ... 160
Warning lamp ... 251
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation
Function/notes ... 72
Breakdown
Where will I find...? ... 299
see Flat tyre
see Tow-starting
see Towing away
Buttons on the steering column ... 204

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash (care) ... 292
Care
Automatic car wash ... 292
Carpets ... 298
Display ... 297
Exhaust pipe ... 296
Exterior lighting ... 295
Gear or selector lever ... 297
High-pressure cleaner ... 293
Interior ... 297
Matt paintwork ... 294
Notes ... 292
Paint ... 294
Plastic trim ... 297
Reversing camera ... 296
Roof lining ... 298
Seat belt ... 298
Seat cover ... 297
Sensors ... 295

Steering wheel 297
Trim pieces 297
Washing by hand 293
Wheels 294
Windows 294
Wiper blades 295
Wooden trim 297
CD
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
CD player (on-board computer) 209
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 216
Locking/unlocking (key) 79
Centre console
Lower section 36
Upper section 35
Changing bulbs
Parking lamps 116
Changing the bulb
Cornering light function 117
Child
Restraint system 54
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 62
i-Size 55
Integrated 57
Integrated, ICS padded play table 59
Integrated, side head restraints 60
ISOFIX 55
On the front-passenger seat 61
Rearward-facing restraint system 62
Recommendations 66
Suitable positions 62
Top Tether 56
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 68
Rear doors 68
Children
Fastening seat belts 59
Cigarette lighter 283
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 295
Trailer tow hitch 296
Climate control
Air conditioning 125
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 133
Controlling automatically 128
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 132
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 128
Demisting the windows 131
Demisting the windscreen 130
Indicator lamp 128
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control 127
Notes on using the air-conditioning system 125
Overview of systems 124
Problem with the rear window heating 131
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 128
Setting the air distribution 129
Setting the air vents 137
Setting the airflow 130
Setting the temperature 129
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 131
Switching on/off 127
Switching residual heat on/off 133
Switching the rear window heating on/off 131
Switching the ZONE function on/off 130
THERMOTRONIC (2-zone) automatic climate control 126
Cockpit
Overview 31
COMAND display
Cleaning 297
COMAND Online
Switching on/off 261
Combination switch 110
Connecting a USB device
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 206
Controller 262
Convenience closing feature 91
Convenience opening feature 91
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 132

Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 290
Display message 234
Important safety notes 338
Temperature gauge 204
Warning lamp 257
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 30
Cornering light function
Changing the bulb 117
Display message 231
Function/notes 111
Cruise control
Activation conditions 167
Cruise control lever 167
Deactivating 168
Display message 240
Driving system 166
Important safety notes 167
LIM indicator lamp 167
Selecting 167
Setting a speed 168
Storing and maintaining current speed 167
Cup holder
Centre console 281
Important safety notes 280
Rear compartment 281

D

Dashboard
see Instrument cluster
Data
see Technical data
Data modem mode
Telephone with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 267
Daytime driving lights
Display message 233
Function/notes 109
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 215
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 27
Diagnostics connection 28
Diesel 336
Digital Owner's Manual
Help 24
Introduction 24
Digital speedometer 207
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message 231
Replacing bulbs 116
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 108
Setting for driving on the right/left 215
Switching on/off 109
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 150
Display message
Driving systems 237
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 291
Calling up (on-board computer) 219
Engine 234
General information 218
Hiding (on-board computer) 219
Key 248
Lights 231
Safety systems 220
Tyres 241
Vehicle 243
Distance display (on-board computer) 211
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
Activating 172
Calling up the speed 173
Cruise control lever 172
Deactivating 175
Display Message 239
Displays in the instrument cluster .. 175
Displays in the multifunction display 175
Driving tips 177
Function/notes 171
Important safety notes 171
Selecting 172
Setting a speed 174
Setting the specified minimum distance 174
Stopping 174
Storing the speed 173

Distance warning function
Function/notes ... 71
Warning lamp ... 259
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) ... 259
Door
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ... 216
Automatic locking (switch) ... 87
Central locking/unlocking (key) ... 79
Control panel ... 37
Display message ... 246
Emergency locking ... 88
Emergency unlocking ... 88
Important safety notes ... 86
Opening (from the inside) ... 86
Drive program
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ... 150
Manual transmission ... 149
Drive programs
Automatic transmission ... 153
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service ... 292
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 108
Driving on flooded roads ... 166
Driving safety system
Active Brake Assist ... 70
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation ... 72
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ... 75
STEER CONTROL ... 75
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 69
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 75
Adaptive brake lights ... 73
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 70
Distance warning function ... 71
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 73
Important safety guidelines ... 69
Overview ... 69
Driving system
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC ... 171
Parking assist PARKTRONIC ... 180
Parking Pilot ... 183
Speed limiter ... 169
Start-off assist ... 179
Driving systems
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 192
Blind Spot Assist ... 195
Cruise control ... 166
Display message ... 237
HOLD function ... 177
Lane Keeping Assist ... 197
Lane package ... 195
Reversing camera ... 187
Traffic Sign Assist ... 193
Driving tips
Aquaplaning ... 165
Automatic transmission ... 152
Brakes ... 164
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC ... 177
Downhill gradient ... 164
Driving abroad ... 108
Driving in winter ... 166
Driving on flooded roads ... 166
Driving on wet roads ... 165
Fuel ... 162
General ... 162
Icy road surfaces ... 166
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ... 165
New brake pads/linings ... 165
Running-in tips ... 139
Snow chains ... 320
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 108
The first 1500 km ... 139
Towing a trailer ... 199
Wet road surface ... 165
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) ... 209
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
DYNAMIC SELECT button ... 147
DYNAMIC SELECT switch
Climate control (air conditioning) ... 126
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) ... 127

E

EASY-VARIO-PLUS system
Luggage compartment enlargement ... 274

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message ... 222
Function/notes ... 75
ECO display
Function/notes ... 162
On-board computer ... 207
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ... 145
Automatic engine switch-off ... 144
Deactivating/activating ... 145
General information ... 144
Important safety notes ... 144
Introduction ... 143
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident ... 53
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door ... 88
Emergency key element
Function/notes ... 81
Inserting ... 82
Locking vehicle ... 88
Removing ... 82
Emergency release
Driver's door ... 88
Emergency spare wheel
General notes ... 330
Important safety notes ... 330
Removing ... 331
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate ... 89
Vehicle ... 88
Engine
Display message ... 234
ECO start/stop function ... 143
Engine number ... 334
Jump-starting ... 308
Running irregularly ... 146
Starting (important safety notes) ... 141
Starting problems ... 146
Starting the engine with the key ... 142
Starting with the Start/Stop button ... 142
Stopping ... 159
Tow-starting (vehicle) ... 314
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) ... 257
Engine electronics
Notes ... 332
Problem (fault) ... 146
Engine jump starting
see Jump starting (engine)
Engine oil
Additives ... 338
Checking the oil level ... 288
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ... 288
Display message ... 235
Filling capacity ... 338
Notes about oil grades ... 337
Notes on oil level/consumption ... 288
Topping up ... 289
Entering an address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle ... 25
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 212
Characteristics ... 74
Deactivating/activating (notes) ... 74
Display message ... 220
Function/notes ... 73
General notes ... 73
Important safety guidelines ... 73
Trailer stabilisation ... 74
Warning lamp ... 254
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 73
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning ... 296
Exterior lighting
Cleaning ... 295
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 104
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 105

Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 218
Folding in/out (automatically) 105
Folding in/out (electrically) 105
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 105
Parking position 106
Resetting 105
Storing settings (memory function) 107

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Favourites
Overview 262
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 299
First-aid kit 299
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 328
Lowering the vehicle 329
Preparing the vehicle 326
Raising the vehicle 327
Removing a wheel 328
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 326
Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 325
MOExtended tyres 301
Preparing the vehicle 300
TIREFIT kit 302
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 285
Foglamps (extended range) 112
Folding table 272
Frequencies
Mobile phone 332
Two-way radio 332
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 229
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 47
Problems 51
System self-test 50
Front-passenger seat
Folding the backrest forward/back 273
Fuel
Additives 336
Consumption statistics 206
Displaying the current consumption 207
Displaying the range 207
Driving tips 162
E10 335
Fuel gauge 33
Grade (petrol) 335
Important safety notes 335
Low outside temperatures 337
Problem (malfunction) 158
Quality (diesel) 336
Refuelling 156
Tank content/reserve fuel 335
Fuel filler flap
Opening 157
Fuel filter (white display message) .. 236
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 207
Gauge 33
Fuel reserve
see Fuel
Fuel tank
Capacity 335
Problem (malfunction) 158
Fuses
Allocation chart 315
Before changing 314
Fuse box in the engine compartment 315
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 315
Important safety notes 314

G

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Glove compartment 271
Google™ Local Search
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261

H

Hazard warning lamps
Display message 248
Switching on/off 111
Head restraints
Adjusting 100
Adjusting (manually) 101
Adjusting (rear) 101
Fitting/removing (rear) 101
Headlamp
Cleaning system (function) 110
Cleaning system (notes) 339
Headlamp flasher 110
Headlamps
Misting up 113
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 293
Hill start assist 143
HOLD function
Activating 178
Deactivating 178
Display message 237
Function/notes 177
Home address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Horn 31

I

ICS padded play table
Fitting 60
Important safety notes 59
Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 75
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 256
Indicator and warning lamps
Coolant 257
Engine diagnostics 257
Indicator lamps
Display message 231
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 33
Settings 214
Warning and indicator lamps 33
Instrument cluster lighting 203
Integrated child seat
Folding in 59
Folding out 58
ICS padded play table 59
Important safety guidelines 57
Side head restraints 60
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 215
Display message 233
Overview 111
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 215
Interior lighting
Control 114
Overview 113
Reading lamp 113
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 77
Function 77
Priming 77
Switching off 77
iPod®
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
ISOFIX child seat securing system 55

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 27
Storage location 300
Using 327
Jump starting (engine) 308

K

Key
Changing the battery 82
Checking the battery 82
Convenience closing feature 91
Convenience opening feature 91
Display message 248
Door central locking/unlocking 79
Emergency key element 81

Important safety notes 79
KEYLESS-GO start function 81
Loss 84
Modifying the programming 81
Positions (ignition lock) 140
Problem (malfunction) 84
Starting the engine 142
Key positions
Start/Stop button 140
Key positions (ignition lock) 140
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing 91
Deactivation 80
Locking 80
Unlocking 80
Kickdown
Driving tips 153
Manual gearshifting 155
Kneebag 46

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 213
Display message 237
Function/information 197
Lane package 195
Lashing eyelets 276
Licence plate lamp (display message) 232
Licence plate lighting
Changing bulbs 119
Light sensor (display message) 233
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 215
Active light function 111
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 112
Automatic headlamp mode 109
Cornering light function 111
Dipped-beam headlamps 109
Driving abroad 108
Foglamps (extended range) 112
Hazard warning lamps 111
Headlamp flasher 110
Headlamp range 110
Light switch 108
Main-beam headlamps 110
Misted up headlamps 113
Motorway mode 112
Parking lamps 109
Rear foglamp 109
Setting exterior lighting 108
Side lamps 109
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) 215
Turn signals 110
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 167
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC 172
Variable limiter 169
Limiter
Calling up the speed 170
Deactivating, variable 170
Function/notes 169
LIM indicator lamp 169
Permanent 170
Setting a speed 170
Storing the current speed 170
Switching to passive 170
Variable 169
Limiting the speed
Speed limiter 169
Loading guidelines 270
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 87
Emergency locking 88
From inside (central locking button) 87
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 216
Luggage compartment cover
Fitting/removing 277
Important safety notes 277
Notes/function 277

Luggage compartment enlargement 274
Luggage compartment floor
Adjusting the height 279
Important safety notes 279
opening/closing 279
stowage well, under 279
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 102

M

M+S tyres 319
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 112
Display message 232
Replacing bulbs 116
Switching on/off 110
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Manual transmission
Drive program 149
DYNAMIC SELECT button 147
Engaging reverse gear 148
Gear lever 148
Pulling away 142
Shift recommendation 149
Shifting to neutral 148
Starting the engine 142
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 294
Memory card (audio) 209
Memory function 106
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel 284
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
Traffic Sign Assist 193
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) 219
Messages
see Display messages
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 295
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 264
Connecting another mobile phone 265
Connecting the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 267
Frequencies 332
Installation 332
Menu (on-board computer) 210
Notes/placing in the bracket 284
Transmission output (maximum) 332
Mobile telephone
Pre-installed bracket 285
Modifying the programming (key) 81
MOExtended tyres 301
Motorway mode 112
MP3
Operating 209
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Multifunction display
Function/notes 205
Permanent display 214
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 204
Overview 34
Music files
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261

N

Navigation
Entering a destination 263
Menu (on-board computer) 208
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 139

O

Occupant safety
Airbags 44
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 47

Automatic measures after an accident ... 53
Children in the vehicle ... 54
Important safety notes ... 39
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ... 40
Pets in the vehicle ... 69
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 53
Restraint system introduction ... 39
Restraint system warning lamp ... 40
Seat belts ... 41
Odometer ... 206
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu ... 212
Assistance menu ... 211
Audio menu ... 209
Convenience submenu ... 217
Display messages ... 218
Displaying a service message ... 291
Factory settings ... 218
Heating submenu ... 216
Important safety notes ... 203
Instrument cluster submenu ... 214
Light submenu ... 215
Menu overview ... 206
Message memory ... 219
Navigation menu ... 208
Operating video DVD ... 209
Operation ... 204
Service menu ... 214
Settings menu ... 214
Standard display ... 206
Telephone menu ... 210
Trip menu ... 206
Vehicle submenu ... 215
Opening and closing the side trim panels ... 117
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment ... 26
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Important safety note ... 26
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operation
Digital Owner's Manual ... 24
Outside temperature display ... 203
Overhead control panel ... 38
Override feature
Rear side windows ... 69

P

Paint code ... 333
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 294
Panic alarm ... 39
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety information ... 93
Operating ... 94
Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof ... 95
Problem (malfunction) ... 96
Rain-closing feature (when driving) ... 95
Rain-closing feature (when the engine is switched off) ... 95
Reversing feature ... 94
Parking
Important safety notes ... 158
Parking brake ... 160
Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side ... 106
Reversing camera ... 187
Parking aid
see Exterior mirrors
see Reversing camera
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating ... 182
Driving system ... 180
Function/notes ... 180
Important safety notes ... 180
Problems (faults) ... 183
Sensor range ... 180
Warning display ... 181
Parking brake
Applying automatically (vehicles with automatic transmission) ... 160
Applying automatically (vehicles with manual transmission) ... 161
Applying or releasing manually ... 160
Display message ... 222
Electric parking brake ... 160
Emergency braking ... 161

General information 160
Releasing automatically 161
Warning lamp 256
Parking lamps
Display message 232
Replacing bulbs 116
Switching on/off 109
Parking Pilot
Cancelling 187
Detecting parking spaces 184
Display Message 238
Exiting a parking space 186
Function/notes 183
Important safety notes 183
Parking 185
Towing a trailer 183
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message 229
Indicator lamps 40
Problems (malfunctions) 229
Petrol 335
Pets in the vehicle 69
Phone book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 297
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-Crash Safety System
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation 53
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 226
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
Immobiliser 75
Interior motion sensor 77
Tow-away protection 76
Protection of the environment
General notes 25
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 142
General notes 142
Hill start assist 143
Manual transmission 142
Trailer 143

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 29
Qualified specialist workshop 28

R

Radio
Selecting a station 209
see separate operating instructions
Radio mode
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 27
Rain closing feature (panorama sliding sunroof) 95
Reading lamp 113
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 138
Rear foglamp
Changing the bulb 118
Display message 232
Switching on/off 109
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat
Adjusting the angle of the backrests 276
Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 275
Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 274
Fore-and-aft adjustment 276
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 131
Switching on/off 131
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 122
Switching on/off 120

Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 44
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 105
Dipping (manual) 104
Refuelling
Fuel gauge 33
Important safety notes 156
Refuelling process 156
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 134
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 136
Replacing bulbs
Dipped-beam headlamps 116
Fitting/removing the cover (front wheel arch) 115
Important safety notes 114
Licence plate lighting 119
Main-beam headlamps 116
Overview of bulb types 115
Rear fog lamp 118
Reversing lamp 118
Side lamps 116
Turn signals (front) 117
Turn signals (rear) 117
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 136
Rescue card 29
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 236
Warning lamp 257
Residual heat (climate control) 133
Restraint system
Display message 228
Introduction 39
Warning lamp 256
Warning lamp (function) 40
Rev counter 203
Reverse gear
Engaging (manual transmission) 148
Reversing camera
"Reverse parking" function 189
Cleaning instructions 296
Coupling up a trailer function 191
Display in the multimedia system .. 188
Function/notes 187
General notes 187
Switching on/off 188
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 94
Side windows 90
Reversing function
Roller sunblind 95
Reversing lamp
Replacing bulbs 118
Reversing lamps
Display message 232
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof 95
Roof carrier 280
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 298
Roof load (maximum) 339
Route guidance
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 54
see Occupant safety
Safety net
Attaching 278
Important safety information 278
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
SD card
Inserting 269
Inserting/removing 269
Removing 269
SD memory card
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Seat
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 275
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 274

Seat belt
Centre rear-compartment seat 43
Correct usage 42
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 217
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 43
Adjusting the height 43
Cleaning 298
Display message 227
Fastening 43
Important safety guidelines 41
Introduction 41
Rear seat belt status indicator 44
Releasing 43
Warning lamp 250
Warning lamp (function) 44
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 100
Adjusting (manually) 99
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 102
Adjusting the head restraint 100
Cleaning the cover 297
Correct driver's seat position 98
Important safety notes 98
Seat heating problem 103
Storing settings (memory function) 107
Switching seat heating on/off 102
Securing a load 276
Securing luggage 276
Selector lever
Cleaning 297
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 295
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) 214
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
Brake fluid 338
Coolant (engine) 338
Engine oil 337
Fuel 334
Important safety notes 334
Washer fluid 339
Setting the air distribution 129
Setting the airflow 130
Setting the date/time format
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Setting the language
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Setting the time
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 218
On-board computer 214
Shifting to neutral (manual transmission) 148
Side head restraints
Integrated child seat 60
Side lamps
Replacing bulbs 116
Switching on/off 109
Side windows
Convenience closing 91
Convenience opening 91
Important safety notes 90
Opening/closing 91
Problem (malfunction) 93
Resetting 92
Reversing feature 90
Sidebag 46
SIM card
Inserting 267
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama sliding sunroof
SMS
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Snow chains 320
Socket
Luggage compartment 283
Sockets
Centre console 283
General notes 283
Rear compartment 283
Sound
Switching on/off 262
Specialist workshop 28
Spectacles compartment 271

Speed limiter
Display message 240
Important safety notes 169
Selecting 169
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 214
Digital 207
In the Instrument cluster 33
Segments 203
Selecting a display unit 214
Start-off assist
Activating 179
Important safety notes 179
Start/Stop button
Removing 141
Starting the engine 142
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 141
Status overview (on-board computer) 211
STEER CONTROL 75
Steering
Display message 247
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (manually) 103
Button overview 34
Buttons (on-board computer) 204
Cleaning 297
Gearshift paddles 154
Important safety notes 103
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 154
Stowage compartment
Map pockets 273
Stowage compartments
Armrest (front) 271
Armrest (under) 272
Centre console 271
Centre console (rear) 272
Cup holder 280
Glove compartment 271
Important safety information 270
Spectacles compartment 271
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat 272
Stowage net 273
Stowage space
Stowage net 273
Summer tyres 319
Sun visor 282
Suspension
Adaptive Damping System 179
Switching on media mode
Via the device list 268

T

Tail lamps
see Lights
Tailgate
Display message 246
Emergency unlocking 89
Important safety notes 89
Opening dimensions 339
Opening/closing (from outside) 89
Tank
see Fuel tank
Technical data
Capacities 334
Information 332
Trailer loads 340
Tyres/wheels 329
Vehicle data 339
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 210
Authorising a mobile phone (connecting) 265
Connecting a Mobile phone (general information) 264
Display message 248
Introduction 210
Menu (on-board computer) 210
Number from the phone book 210
Redialling 211
Rejecting/ending a call 210
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Switching between mobile phones 265
Telephone compartment 272

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)
Activating and connecting the module ... 266
Charging a mobile phone ... 268
Connecting the mobile phone ... 267
Connecting the module via a USB cable ... 266
Data modem mode ... 267
Installing the module ... 266
Introduction ... 265
Saving/deleting the PIN for the SIM card ... 268
Settings ... 268
SIM card mode ... 267
Text messages ... 268
Transferring the phone book ... 268
Temperature
Coolant ... 204
Outside temperature ... 203
Setting (climate control) ... 129
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes ... 166
Text messages
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) ... 268
Through-loading ... 273
TIREFIT kit ... 302
Declaration of conformity ... 28
Important safety notes ... 302
Storage location ... 300
Tyre pressure not reached ... 304
Tyre pressure reached ... 304
Top Tether ... 56
Total distance recorder ... 206
Tow-away protection
Activating ... 76
Deactivating ... 77
Function ... 76
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting ... 314
Fitting the towing eye ... 311
Important safety notes ... 310
Removing the towing eye ... 312
Towing
Important safety notes ... 310
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles ... 313
Transporting the vehicle ... 313
Towing a trailer
Axle load, permissible ... 340
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 74
Failure check for LEDs ... 202
General notes ... 199
Parking Pilot ... 183
Pulling away with a trailer ... 143
Trailer tow hitch display message ... 246
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye ... 311
Removing the towing eye ... 312
With both axles on the ground ... 312
With front axle raised ... 312
Towing eye ... 300
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating ... 194
Activating/deactivating the message function (colour multifunction display) ... 212
Activating/deactivating the warning function (colour multifunction display) ... 212
Display message ... 239
Displaying (black and white multifunction display) ... 212
Function/notes ... 193
Important safety notes ... 194
Instrument cluster display ... 194
Trailer
Folding the ball coupling in/out ... 200
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector ... 202
Blind Spot Assist ... 196
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch ... 296
Coupling up a trailer ... 201
Decoupling a trailer ... 201
Driving tips ... 199
Folding in the ball coupling ... 201
Folding out the ball coupling ... 200
Important safety notes ... 198
Lights display message ... 231
Power supply ... 202
Trailer loads ... 340

Transmission
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 150
Transporting the vehicle 313
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 297
Trip computer (on-board computer) 206
Trip meter
Calling up 206
Resetting (on-board computer) 207
Turn signal lamp
Replacing bulbs (rear) 117
Turn signals
Replacing bulbs (front) 117
Switching on/off 110
Two-way radio
Frequencies 332
Installation 332
Transmission output (maximum) 332
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 322
Display message 241
Not reached (TIREFIT) 304
Reached (TIREFIT) 304
Recommended 320
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 321
Important safety notes 322
Restarting 322
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 323
Function/notes 322
General notes 322
Important safety notes 323
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 324
Restarting 324
Warning lamp 260
Warning message 324
Tyres
Changing a wheel 325
Checking 317
Direction of rotation 326
Display message 241
General notes 329
Important safety notes 317
Information on driving 317
M+S tyres 319
MOExtended tyres 319
Replacing 325
Service life 318
Storing 326
Summer tyres 319
Tyre size (data) 329
Tyre tread 318
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 88
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 87
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 269

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 282
Vehicle
Correct use 29
Data acquisition 29
Display message 243
Electronics 332
Equipment 26
Implied warranty 29
Individual settings 214
Leaving parked up 161
Locking (in an emergency) 88
Locking (key) 79
Lowering 329
Pulling away 142
Raising 327
Registration 29
Securing from rolling away 326
Transporting 313
Unlocking (in an emergency) 88

Unlocking (key) 79
Vehicle data 339
Vehicle data
Boot load (maximum) 339
Roof load (maximum) 339
Vehicle dimensions 339
Vehicle emergency locking 88
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 333
Vehicle tool kit 300
Ventilation
Setting the vents 137
Video
Operating the DVD 209
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
VIN
Seat 334
Type plate 333

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 252
Active Brake Assist 259
Brakes 251
Distance warning signal 259
ESP® 254
ESP® OFF 255
Fuel tank 257
LIM (cruise control) 167
LIM (Distance Pilot DISTRONIC) 172
LIM (variable limiter) 169
Overview 33
PASSENGER AIR BAG 40
Reserve fuel 257
Seat belt 250
Tyre pressure monitor 260
Warning triangle 299
Washer fluid
Display message 248
Weather display (COMAND Online)
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 261
Wheel and tyre combinations
Tyres 329
Wheel bolt tightening torque 329
Wheel chock 326
Wheels
Changing a wheel 325
Changing/replacing 325
Checking 317
Cleaning 294
Emergency spare wheel 330
Fitting a new wheel 328
Important safety notes 317
Information on driving 317
Removing a wheel 328
Storing 326
Tightening torque 329
Wheel size/tyre size 329
Windowbag
Display message 228
Operation 47
Windows
Cleaning 294
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting 130
Windscreen washer system
Important safety notes 339
Topping up 290
Windscreen wipers
Display message 248
Problem (malfunction) 123
Rear window wiper 120
Replacing the wiper blades 120
Switching on/off 119
Winter driving
General notes 319
Winter operation
Slippery road surfaces 166
Snow chains 320
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 215
M+S tyres 319
Wiper blades
Cleaning 295
Important safety notes 120
Replacing (on the rear window) 122
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 297
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function
Switching on/off 130

Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Visual search**

  The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.
- **Keyword search**

  The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters.
- **Contents**

  You can select individual sections in the contents.

ⓘ The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ▶ Press the button on the centre console. The vehicle overview appears.
- ▶ Select the "Owner's Manual" menu item by turning ⦅◎⦆ or pressing ⓞ the controller.
- ▶ Acknowledge ⓞ the message about the warning and safety notes.
  The basic menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

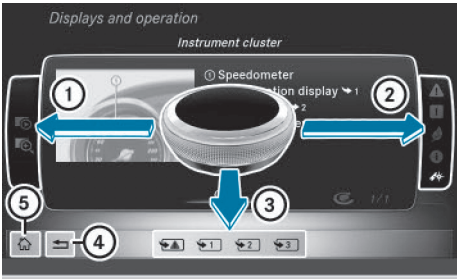
Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 262).

Content pages

You can access the pages of content by means of a visual search or a keyword search or by using the table of contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn ⦅◎⦆ the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide ◎← the controller to the left ①.
- ▶ **To select information text or save bookmarks:** slide ◎→ the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide ◎↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the ⮌ symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Owner's Manual:** select the ⌂ symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to the multimedia system using the buttons on the centre console:** press the RADIO, TEL, MEDIA or NAVI button.
  The selected menu appears. The Digital Owner's Manual remains open in the background.

Environmental protection

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 333) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, a speed bump or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1. The signatory, as a representative

   Manufacturer:

   BRANO a.s.

   74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

   Czech Republic

   ID no.: 64-387-5933

   VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

   declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. Description:

a) Jack

   Type, number:

   A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

   B) A 240 580 00 18

   C) A 639 580 02 18

   Year of manufacture: 2015

   Fulfils all relevant conditions

   Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b) Description and purpose of use:

   The jack is intended only for raising the specified vehicle according to the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3. Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

   A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

   B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

   C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

   Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Authorised representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí
   City
5. 05.05.2015

Date
Signed by:
Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:
EC declaration of conformity
In accordance with EC directive 2006/42/EC
We hereby declare that the product

Product designation:	Daimler electric air pump
Model designation:	0852, DT/UW 200016
MB part no.:	A 000 583 22 02

complies with the following relevant regulations:
EMC 72/245/EC
Applied harmonised standards, in particular:
ISO 7637-2: 2004

Manufacturer:	Dunlop Tech GmbH
Address:	Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany
Authorised representative:	IMS department
Date:	June 2011
Signature:	IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is used for connecting diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your

vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data stored in the vehicle

Many of the electronic components in your vehicle can store data.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

This includes, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deploy-

ment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

These data are of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

The information is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

During vehicle operation, certain situations may arise in which these technical data – in conjunction with other information and, if applicable, after consultation with an approved assessor – may be linked to an individual person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in the event of an emergency.

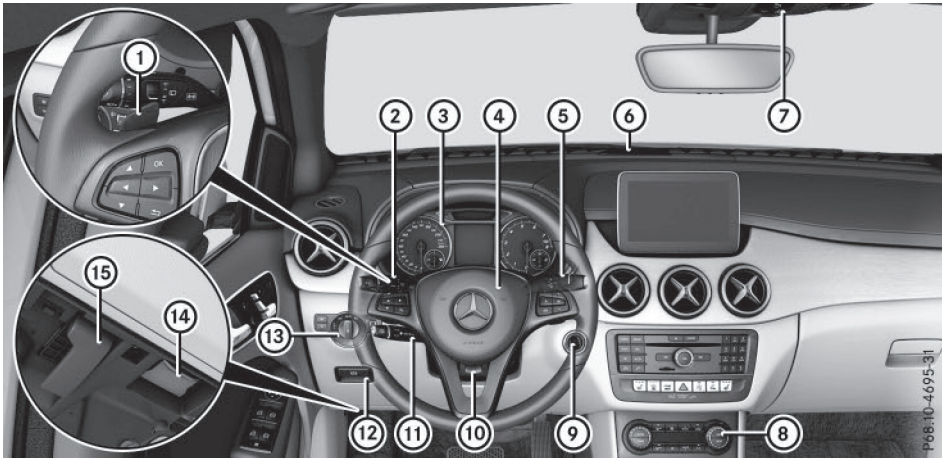
Copyright information

General information

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

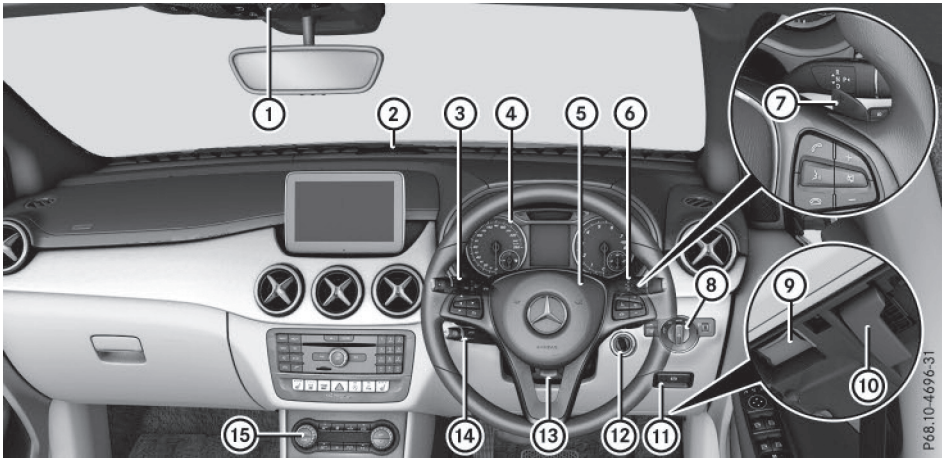
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	154
②	Combination switch	110
③	Instrument cluster	33
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	150
⑥	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display	181
⑦	Overhead control panel	38

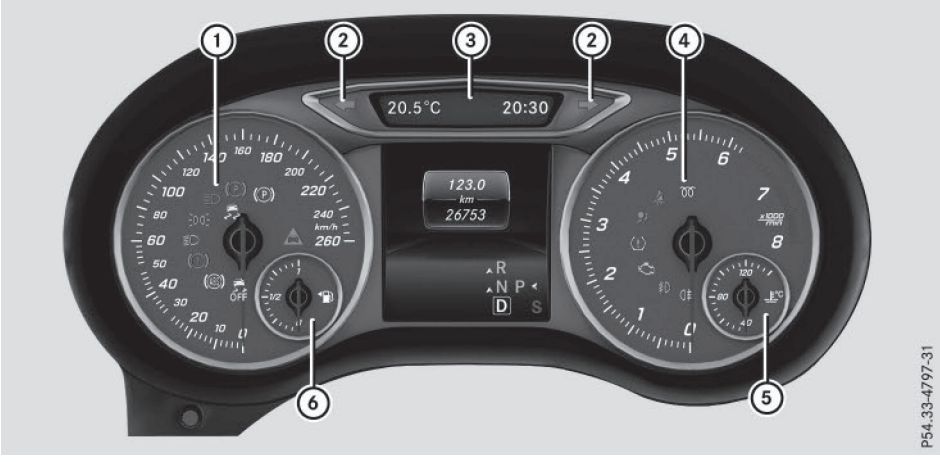
	Function	Page
⑧	Climate control systems	124
⑨	Ignition lock	140
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	103
⑪	Cruise control lever	167
⑫	Electric parking brake	160
⑬	Light switch	108
⑭	Diagnostics connection	28
⑮	Opens the bonnet	287



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	38
②	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display	181
③	Combination switch	110
④	Instrument cluster	33
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	150
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	154

	Function	Page
⑧	Light switch	108
⑨	Diagnostics connection	28
⑩	Opens the bonnet	287
⑪	Electric parking brake	160
⑫	Ignition lock	140
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel	103
⑭	Cruise control lever	167
⑮	Climate control systems	124

Instrument cluster



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	203
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Dipped-beam headlamps	109
	Side lamps	109
	Main-beam headlamps	110
	ESP®	254
	Electric parking brake applied (red)	256
	Electric parking brake (yellow)	256
	Distance warning	259
	ESP® OFF	254
	ABS malfunctioning	252
	Brakes	251
②	Turn signals	110

	Function	Page
③	Multifunction display	205
④	Rev counter	203
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Restraint system	40
	Seat belt not fastened	250
	Diesel engine: preglow	142
	Rear foglamp	109
	Engine diagnostics	257
	Tyre pressure monitor	260
⑤	Coolant temperature gauge	204
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Coolant too hot/cold	257
⑥	Fuel gauge display	
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Reserve fuel	257

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	205
②	Multimedia system display	
③	Rejects or ends a call Makes or accepts a call Further telephone functions + − Adjusts the volume Mute Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	210

	Function	Page
④	Opens the menu list ▲ ▼ Selects a menu OK Confirms the selection Back Operates the on-board computer Switches off voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	204

ⓘ You can find further information in vehicles with an Audio 20 multimedia system:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on voice-controlled navigation in the manufacturer's operating instructions

ⓘ You can find further information in vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on the DVD changer or single DVD drive in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on LINGUATRONIC in the separate operating instructions

Centre console

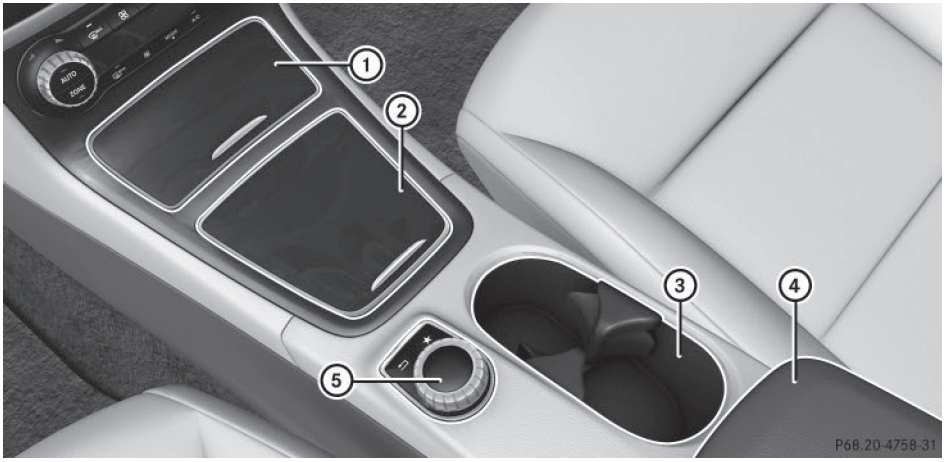
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Multimedia system; see the separate operating instructions	
②	Seat heating	102
③	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	182
④	ECO start/stop function	143

	Function	Page
⑤	Hazard warning lamps	111
⑥	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	40
⑦	DYNAMIC SELECT button	147
⑧	Auxiliary heating	133

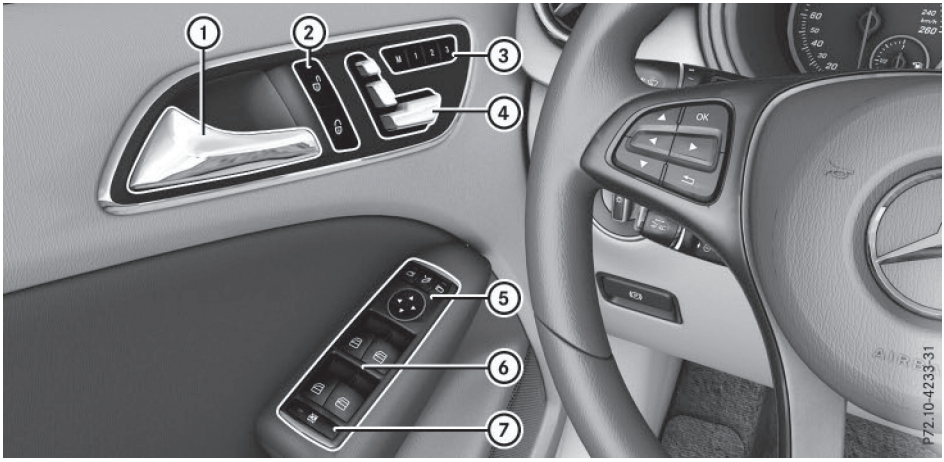
Centre console, lower section



Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

	Function	Page
①	Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Stowage compartment	282 283 283 270
②	Stowage compartment	270
③	Cup holders	280
④	Stowage space with Media Interface	270
⑤	Multimedia system controller; see the separate operating instructions	

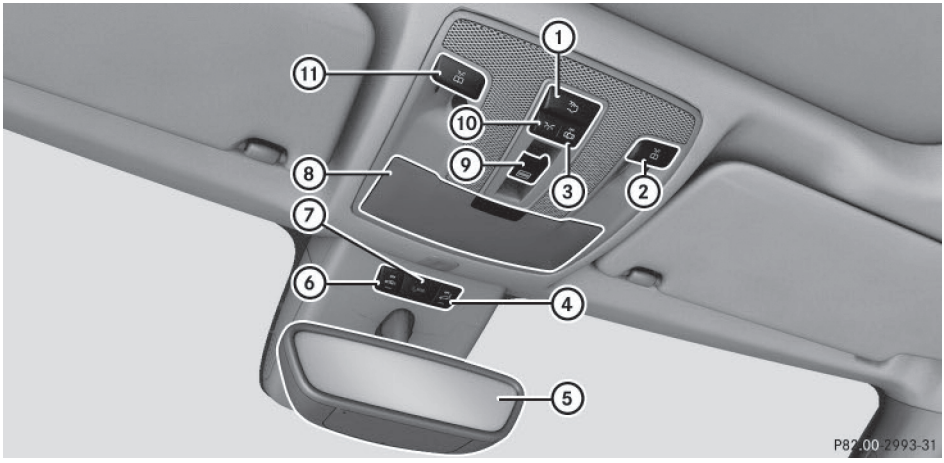
Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	86
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	87
③	M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings	106
④	Adjusts the seats electrically	100
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	104

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	91
⑦	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	69

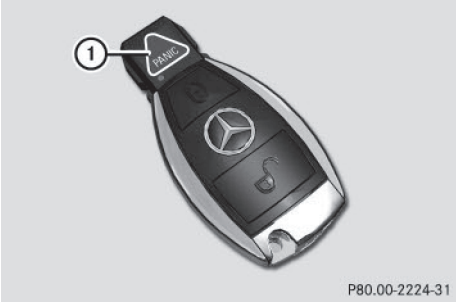
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	113
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	113
③	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	113
④	Deactivates tow-away protection	76
⑤	Rear-view mirror	105
⑥	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	77

	Function	Page
⑦	SOS button (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system), only available for certain countries	284
⑧	Spectacles compartment	271
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds	94
⑩	Switches the front interior lighting on	113
⑪	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	113

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press and hold PANIC button ① for approx. one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. Furthermore, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The various components of the restraint system work complementary to one another. They can only perform their intended protective function if all vehicle occupants:

- have correctly fastened their seat belt (▷ page 42)
- have correctly adjusted their seat and head restraint (▷ page 98).

As the driver, you must also ensure that the steering wheel is correctly adjusted. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 98).

Additionally, you must ensure that an airbag can deploy freely (▷ page 44).

The airbag is supplementary to a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. If the protection provided by the seat belt is sufficient, the airbags do not deploy. Furthermore, in the event of an accident, only airbags which provide greater protection in the given accident situation deploy. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found in "Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and airbags" (▷ page 51).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children(▷ page 54).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If the vehicle needs to be adapted to accommodate a person with disabilities, please contact a specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only driving aids that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactiva-

tion system" (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54).

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the stature of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 41) and "Airbags" (▷ page 44). There, you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy

▷▷

braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (▷ page 41).

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly before you start driving. You must also make sure that all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts correctly during the journey.

When fastening your seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is inserted into the belt buckle that belongs to the seat.
- the seat belt is tightened across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height as necessary.
- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If such objects are located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys, spectacles, etc. stow these in a suitable location.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

  Babies and children must never travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

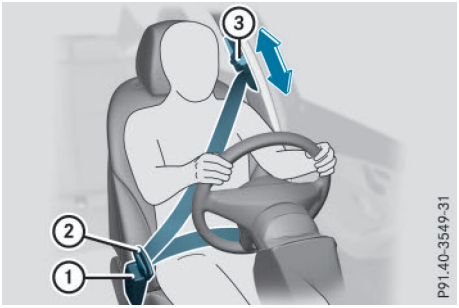
You must also make sure that objects, e.g. cushions, are never placed between a person and the seat.

Seat belts are solely intended to secure and restrain persons. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 270).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 42).

If a passenger is wearing the centre rear seat belt, also observe the information on the seat belt for the centre rear seat (▷ page 43).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 98).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
  The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 43).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
  The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ③ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ③ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Seat belt for the centre rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear centre seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear centre seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 20 mm at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 217).

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

Rear seat belt status indicator



The seat belts on the left and centre rear seats, when viewed in the direction of travel, are not fastened. (Example)

The rear seat belt status indicator is available only in certain countries.

The rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

Cancelling the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 219).

Airbags

Introduction

The airbag installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. It is not a substitute for seat belts. The airbag provides additional protection in the corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another (▷ page 51).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Due to the required speed of the airbag after deployment, it is also not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 40).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

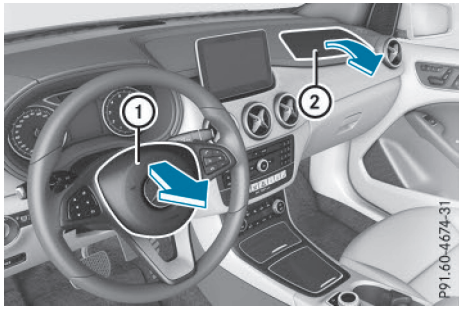
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 40).

The front-passenger front airbag will deploy only if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied

(▷ page 47). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 47)

- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's kneebag



Driver's knee airbag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee airbag is triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's knee airbag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

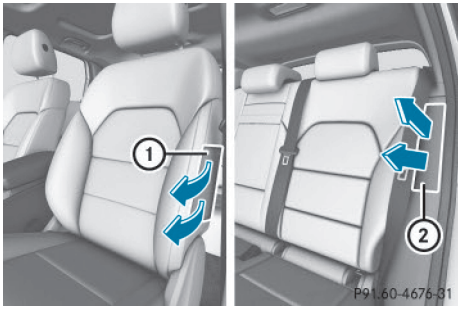
ⓘ The driver's knee airbag is available only in certain countries.

Sidebags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

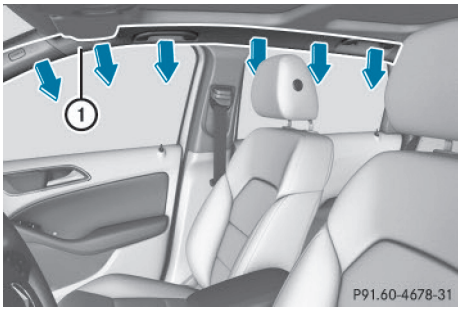
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
- the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag offers additional head protection. However, it does not protect the thorax or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 51).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 61). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 62).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 62) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation



① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears on the instrument cluster (▷ page 229). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

If a person sits in the passenger seat, he/she must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with his/her back against the seat backrest
- with his/her feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers his/her weight by supporting himself/herself on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that his/her weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag then does not deploy during an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver's front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always make sure that the co-driver's front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp stays off, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 51).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Always observe the vehicle-specific information for the correct positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 62).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification, or it goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 61) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 62). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with the stature of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the automatic front-passenger front

airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 47). If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, the PASSENGER AIR

BAG ON indicator lamp lights up for 60 seconds and then goes out.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 51).

Problems with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 50).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 47). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and

▷▷

therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 40)
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- Front airbags and driver's kneebag
- Windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 40).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

  - an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
  - the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- when active Brake Assist intervenes powerfully

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 43).

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered

- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 47).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the notes on how to use the seat belt properly (▷ page 42).

Child restraint system

If you fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the centre rear seat, the rear seat armrest must be folded back as far as it will go.

Be sure to observe the correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 62).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 270).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for child restraint systems include:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- Top Tether anchorage points

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, be sure to observe the notes on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 61).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

⚠ WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg, who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 62) and the installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used as provided by the manufacturer .

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings.

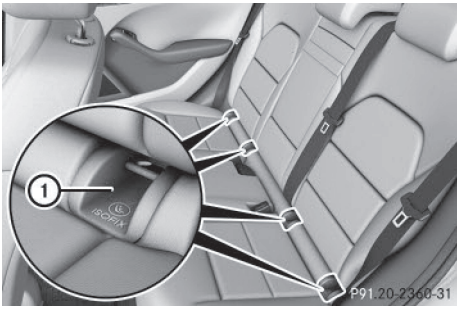


This symbol indicates an ISOFIX position that is suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the ISOFIX child restraint system.

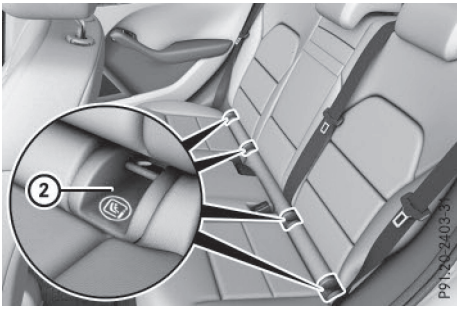


This symbol indicates an i-Size position that is suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the i-Size child restraint system.

! When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① ISOFIX securing rings



② i-Size securing rings

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ① or i-Size securing rings ②.

or

▶ Install the i-Size child restraint system on both i-Size securing rings ②.

ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special child restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-44. i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 may be attached to ISOFIX securing rings. ISOFIX child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R-44 and i-Size child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-129 may be attached to i-Size securing rings. ISOFIX securing ring ① or i-Size securing ring ② are installed on the left and right sides of the rear seats.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

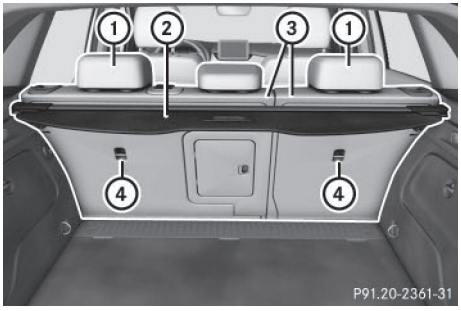
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an acci-

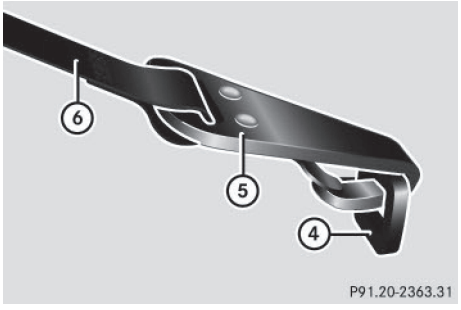
dent, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible (▷ page 274).

Top Tether anchorages





The Top Tether anchorage points are located on the rear side of the backrests on both outer rear seats.

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Release rear seat backrest ③ and fold it forwards (▷ page 274).
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

  Ensure that:
  - Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ③ and luggage compartment cover ② if luggage compartment cover ② is fitted
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest ③ and the safety net if the safety net is fitted
- ▶ Swing back rear seat backrest ③ until it engages.
  The red lock verification indicator is no longer visible.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 101). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Integrated child seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the integrated child seat or the ICS padded play table is modified, damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, it cannot perform its intended protective function. A child therefore cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Immediately replace an integrated child seat or ICS padded play table that has been modified, damaged or subjected to a heavy load as the result of an accident. Only use the ICS padded play table with its original cover or with a cover that has been approved by the

▷▷

manufacturer, and do not used a protective cover.

⚠ WARNING

If the ICS padded play table is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, cover the ICS padded play table so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight and heat. If the ICS padded play table has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child to it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe the notes on the ICS padded play table (▷ page 59).

The integrated child seats are integrated into the seat cushions of the outer rear seats. In conjunction with the components listed in the following table, they comply with the legal requirements of ECE-R44.04. **Recommended for weight category I:** from 24 months up to 18 kg

Weight category I:9to18 kg

Integrated child seat	ICS padded play table	Side head restraints
Folded out	Mandatory	Mandatory

Weight category II:15to25 kg

Integrated child seat	ICS padded play table	Side head restraints
Folded out	Not permissible	Mandatory

Weight category III:22to36 kg

Integrated child seat	ICS padded play table	Side head restraints
Folded out	Not permissible	Recommended

Mercedes-Benz recommends using the integrated child seat for children from the age of 24 months who weigh up to 36 kg.

For children from the age of 24 months who weigh up to 18 kg: an ICS padded play table and a side head restraint which have been specially approved for the integrated child seat must also be used.

Note that children younger than 24 months old require a different child restraint system.

Drive with the head restraints in the correct position when the integrated child seat is occupied. If the head restraint is correctly adjusted, the back of the head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.

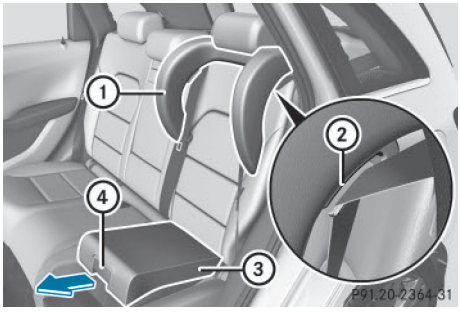
⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Operation

Folding out the child seat



① Side head restraints
② Belt guide
③ Integrated child seat
④ Release handle

▶ Pull release handle ④ forwards.
▶ Lift integrated child seat ③ and press it back until it engages.

Fastening a child's seat belt

Always observe:

- the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 42)
- the installation instructions for the ICS padded play table

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.

▶ Engage the belt tongue into the buckle of the corresponding seat.

▶ If you are using the integrated child seat without the padded table, make sure that:

- the lap belt is taut and passes across the lap as low down as possible.

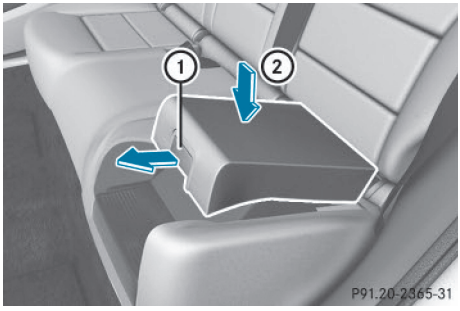
  The lap must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is pulled tight across the body.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can forces which occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of the shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm.

▶ Adjust the head restraint if necessary (▷ page 101).

Folding in the child seat



▶ Pull release handle ① forwards.

▶ Push the centre of the integrated child seat forwards and down ② until it engages.

Padded table

Important safety notes

Observe the safety notes on the integrated child seat (▷ page 57).

⚠ WARNING

If the ICS padded play table has been incorrectly fitted to the integrated child seat, it cannot perform its intended protective function. A child therefore cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. In addition, the ICS padded play table could become loose and be thrown around, endangering vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Fit the ICS padded play table as described. After fitting the ICS padded play table, make sure that it is secured correctly. For safety reasons, only use the ICS padded play table that has been tested and approved for your vehicle.

The ICS padded play table is only suitable for use with the folded-out integrated child seat. On the rear seats with an integrated child seat, only use the ICS padded play table that is recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only use the ICS padded play table with its original cover. Without the original cover, the official approval is invalidated.

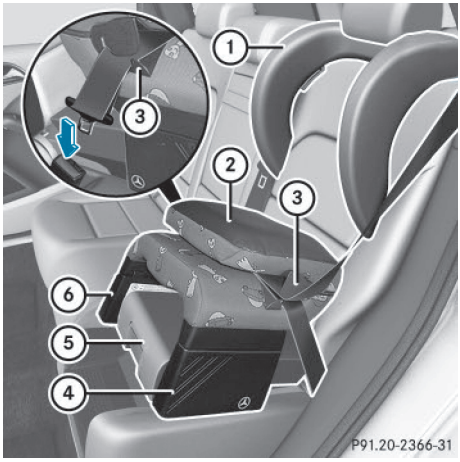
Use the ICS padded play table in accordance with the instructions in the table in the "Integrated child seat (ICS)" section (▷ page 57).

Note that children under two years old and children who weigh less than 12.5 kg require a different and suitable child restraint system. Information about other child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You must not use the integrated child seat with ICS padded play table as a direct attachment to a baby car seat for which a body weight of up to 10 kg is permissible. Note that children younger than 24 months old require a different child restraint system (▷ page 66).

If you are not using the ICS padded play table, stow it in an appropriate place, e.g. in the luggage compartment. You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines".

Fitting the ICS padded play table



① Side head restraints
② ICS padded play table
③ Seat belt guide points
④ Left leg
⑤ Integrated child seat
⑥ Right leg

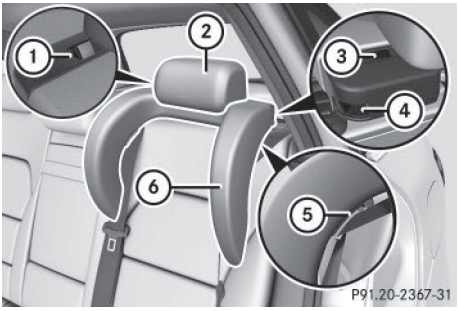
- ▶ Fold out integrated child seat ⑤ (▷ page 57).
- ▶ Place the child on integrated child seat ⑤.
- ▶ Fold both legs ④ and ⑥ down.
- ▶ Place ICS padded play table ② over integrated child seat ⑤.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Insert the upper and lower sections of the belt into seat belt guide point ③ on the door side.
- ▶ Guide both sections of the belt towards seat belt guide point ③ in the centre of the vehicle and insert.
- ▶ Engage the belt tongue into the buckle of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Slide ICS padded play table ② close to the child's body.
- ▶ Pull both parts of the belt tight. Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint if necessary (▷ page 101).

Side head restraints

⚠ WARNING

If the side head restraint has been fitted incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. A child's head therefore cannot be supported in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. In addition, the side head restraint could become loose and be thrown around, endangering vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only fasten the side head restraint to the specially designed securing points on the rear head restraint. For safety reasons, only use side head restraints that have been tested and approved for your vehicle.



Use the side head restraints in accordance with the instructions in table (▷ page 57).

Fitting side head restraints

- ▶ Slide head restraint ② upwards and position it upright.
- ▶ Slide side head restraints ⑥ from the front to the centre of both head restraint bars until they engage.
  Right lock verification indicator ① and left lock verification indicator ③ must be folded in. The red surfaces are no longer visible.
- ▶ Make sure that side head restraint ⑥ is engaged in both head restraint bars.
- ▶ Slide head restraint ② downwards (▷ page 101) until it rests on the upper edge of side head restraints ⑥.
- ▶ If the seat belt is not routed as described (▷ page 59), guide the seat belt through seat belt guide ⑤ on the door side on side head restraint ⑥.

This is not necessary when:

- using an ICS padded play table, or
- children older than 6 years old are secured in an integrated child seat

▶ Secure the child (▷ page 59).

Removing the side head restraints

▶ Remove the seat belt from seat belt guide ⑤.
▶ Move head restraint ② upwards.
▶ Press left or right release button ④ and pull side head restraint ⑥ forward to remove it. Right lock verification indicator ① and left lock verification indicator ③ fold out briefly.
▶ Adjust head restraint ② (▷ page 101).
▶ Stow the side head restraint in a suitable place.

On vehicles with a TIREFIT kit, for example, you can store the side head restraints in the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 279).

ⓘ Should a side head restraint be required for the second integrated child seat, this can be ordered at any Mercedes-Benz Dealership.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver's front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always make sure that the co-driver's front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 40).

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and do not indicate that there is an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

In this case, never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat (▷ page 62).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 62) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 62) as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 62).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 40) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 62) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 62) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

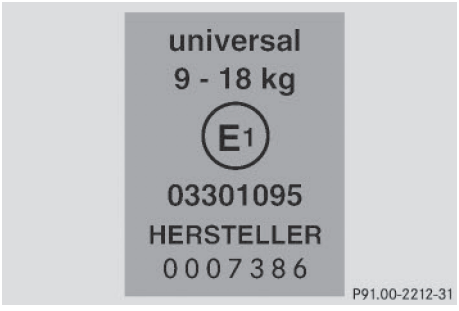
Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

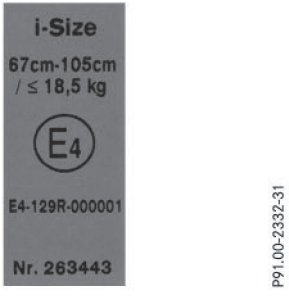
Introduction

Only child restraint systems approved in accordance with ECE standards ECE R44 or ECE R129 (i-Size child restraint systems) are permitted for use in the vehicle.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to possible contact with the roof.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal" or an "i-Size" label.





Example: approval label on the child restraint system

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems of the “Universal“ category can be used on seats labelled U, UF, IUF or i-U in accordance with the following tables:

- Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems
- Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat – if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 61).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 62).
- ▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length.

  If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must also move the front-passenger seat to the highest position.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If possible, move the seat cushion angle to the highest, most vertical position (▷ page 99).

Installing a child restraint system on a rear seat

- ▶ Move the backrest of the rear seat to an almost vertical position (▷ page 276).

Suitability of the seats for attaching a belt-secured child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 101). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to possible contact with the roof.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 54) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 100). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 66). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Front-passenger seat

Weight category		Front-passenger front airbag enabled	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled
0	up to 10 kg	X	U[1], L[1]
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U[1], L[1]
I	9 kg to 18 kg	UF, L	U[1], L[1] UF, L
II	15 kg to 25 kg	UF, L	UF, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	UF, L	UF, L

Rear seats

Weight category		Left, right	Centre
0	up to 10 kg	U, L	U[2], L[2]
0+	up to 13 kg	U, L	U[2], L[2]
I	9 kg to 18 kg	U, L	U[2], L[2]
II	15 kg to 25 kg	U, L	X
III	22 kg to 36 kg	U, L	X

1 The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 101). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to possible contact with the roof.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 54) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 100). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 66).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
I	9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

3 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 101). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 54) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 100). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is unsuitable for i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

i-U Suitable for a forward or rearward-facing i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

	Seat			
	Front-passenger seat	Rear seat		
		Left	Centre	Right
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U	X	i-U

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 61) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 62).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number(E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[4]
Category 0: up to10 kg up to approximately6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to13 kg up to approximately15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Group I: 9 kgto18 kg between approximately 9 monthsand 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133	970 16 00 970 37 00
Group II/III: 15 kgto36 kg between approximately4and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 19 00 970 38 00
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 61 00

Recommended "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight category	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]
Category 0+: up to13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 kgto18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00

4 Colour code 9H95.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 68)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 69)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

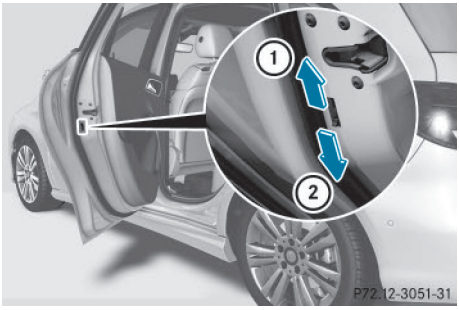
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

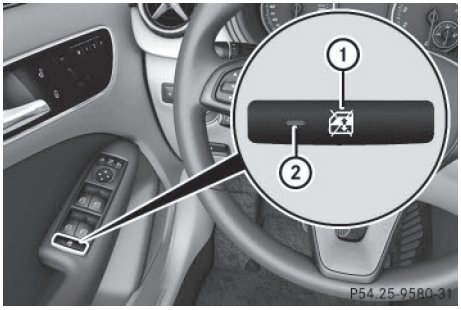
Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You can secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof lock is working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ **To enable/disable:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 69)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 70)
- Active Brake Assist (▷ page 70)
- Adaptive brake lights (▷ page 73)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 73)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 75)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 75)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 75)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described work as effectively as possible only when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. (▷ page 317).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The (ABS) ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 252) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 220).

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Active Brake Assist

General information

Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

Active Brake Assist consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and braking assistance appropriate to the situation.

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle travelling in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist detects that there is a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, Adaptive Brake Assist supports you with braking assistance appropriate to the situation.

Important safety notes

Detection of hazardous situations can be particularly impaired by:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources

- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after servicing is carried out on the Active Brake Assist system

  Read the important safety notes in the "Running-in notes" section (▷ page 139).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where no visible damage to the front of the vehicle is apparent.

Activating/deactivating

Active Brake Assist is active after every ignition cycle.

You can activate or deactivate Active Brake Assist (▷ page 213) in the on-board computer. When the system is deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: when Active Brake Assist is activated, the symbol appears in the status overview of the multifunction display.

Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic display of the multifunction display.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and audibly.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more if, over several seconds, the distance to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driving speed. The distance warning lamp will then light up on the instrument cluster.
- of approximately 7 km/h or more if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, certain complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, Active Brake Assist can assist the driver with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without Distance Pilot DISTRONIC: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the autonomous braking function to engage.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 53).

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation

General information

ⓘ Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the brake pressure necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, the braking assistance adapts to the situation and automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree appropriate to the traffic situation.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses the radar sensor system to assess the traffic situation.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation is capable of reacting to moving objects which have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation, up to vehicle speeds of around 250 km/h.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation can also detect stationary objects, up to vehicle speeds of around 70 km/h.

If braking assistance appropriate to the situation demands particularly high brake pressure, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered simultaneously (▷ page 53).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- a danger of collision with the vehicle in front no longer exists
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 69).

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist might:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene.

Even if Active Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation by:

- flashing brake lamps
- the hazard warning lamps are activated

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 111).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, e.g. if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Read the information on warning lamps (▷ page 254) and display messages that may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 220).

Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before you begin the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes on the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cut for better traction on loose surfaces.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

ESP® deactivated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP® activated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- STEER CONTROL is no longer active
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 252) as well as display messages (▷ page 222).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 177) and hill start assist (▷ page 143).

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle begins to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

▶ **To stop the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
The alarm stops.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm stops.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm stops.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm stops.

The alarm does not switch off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Switching on

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is tow-away protection activated.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is activated after approximately 60 seconds.

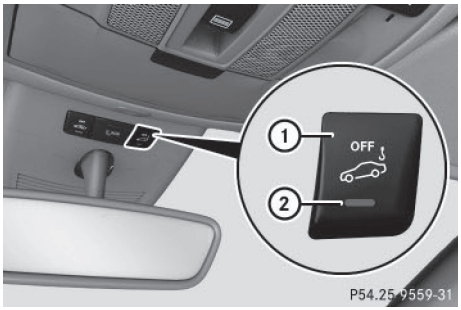
Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is switched on, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Switching on

▶ Make sure that:

- the side windows are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:

- the doors are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor activated.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the panorama sliding sunroof remains open
- the side windows remain open

UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key (▷ page 86). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 86).

Key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

United Kingdom only:

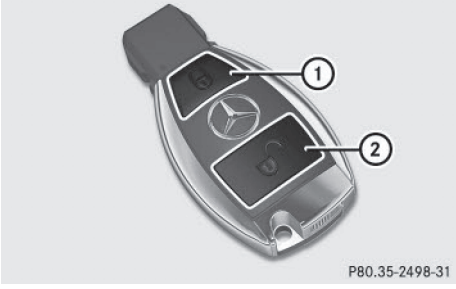
⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock:** press the button.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

During unlocking, the turn signals flash once. During locking, they flash three times.

When the locator lighting is activated via the multimedia system, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated or deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 216).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

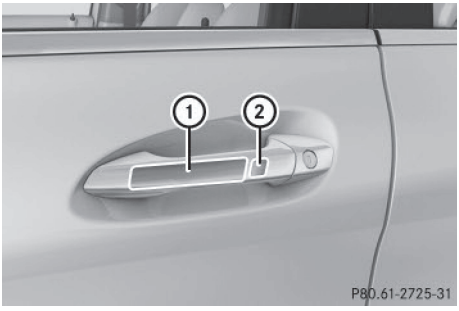
Locking and unlocking

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in or in the direct vicinity of the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- during engine start
- during driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 91).



▶ **To unlock the tailgate:** pull tailgate handle ①.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once; KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 82).
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 82).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- **To unlock:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 82).

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the tailgate, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 76).

There are several ways to deactivate the alarm:

- **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the or button on the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle.

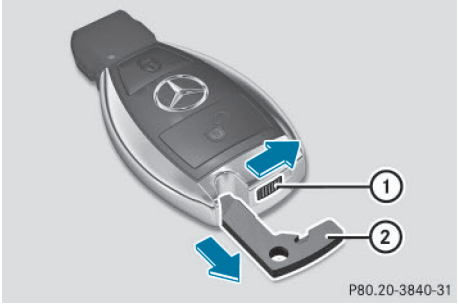
or

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The key must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information about:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 88)
- Unlocking the luggage compartment (▷ page 89)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 88)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 82).

ⓘ If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

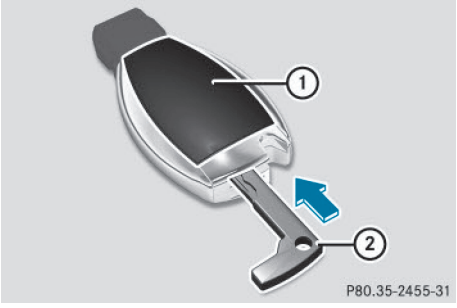
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

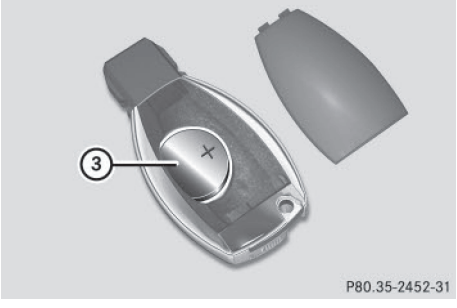
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 81).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 82).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 82) and replace if necessary (▷ page 82). ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 82) and replace if necessary (▷ page 82). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked even using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 307). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 308). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 82) and replace if necessary (▷ page 82). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

United Kingdom only:

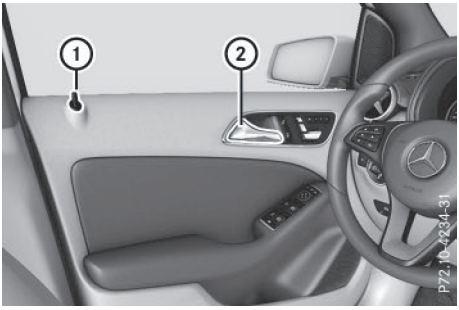
⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68).

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

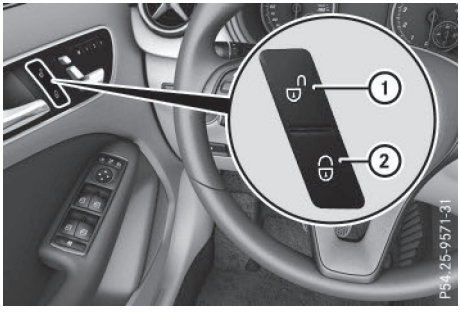
Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as stand-

ard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This can be useful if you wish to lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
  If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door that has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had previously been unlocked.

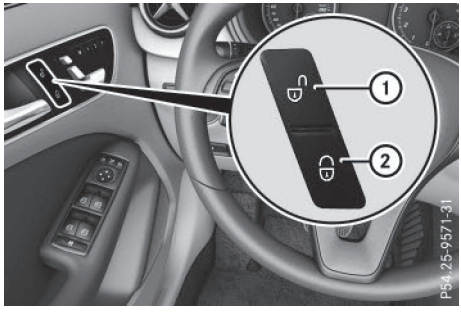
Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 68). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door that has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had previously been unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer

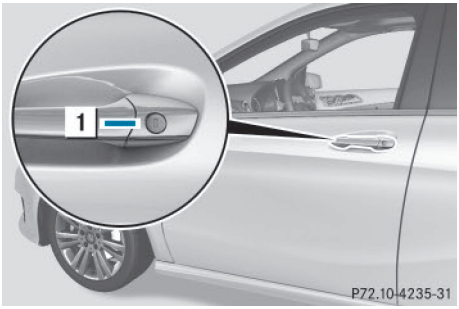
You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function using the on-board computer (▷ page 216).

Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

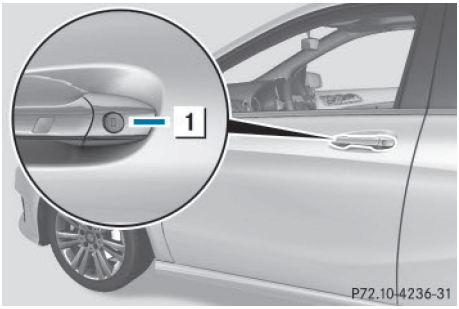
  On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

  The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 82).

Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 87).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press the locking knobs down by hand if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

  On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 82).

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Luggage compartment

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 339).

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. If you do so, you could lock yourself out.

The tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- emergency released from the inside.

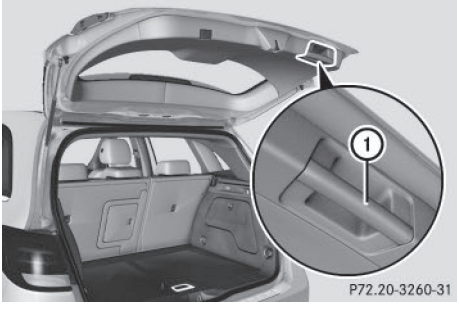
Opening/closing from outside

Opening



- ▶ Press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using handle ①.
- ▶ Let the tailgate drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO.

Tailgate emergency release

General notes

The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 339).

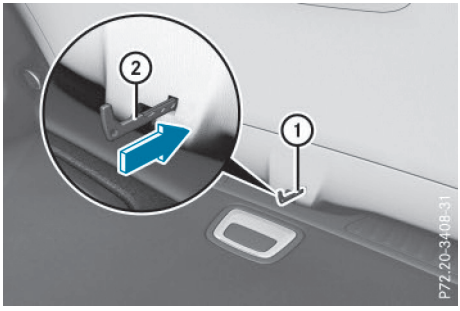
If the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the key, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

You can reach the emergency release via the luggage compartment.

Opening



- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment cover (▷ page 277).
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 274).
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 82).

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

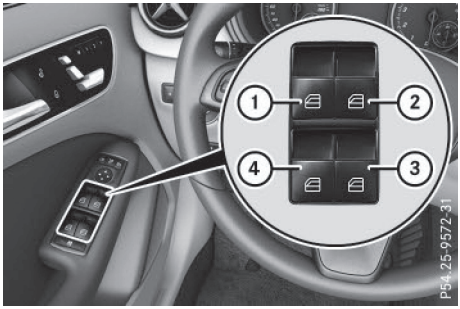
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

ⓘ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

ⓘ The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 69).

Convenience opening feature

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive package or AMG Exclusive package: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The key can also be used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key.

The "Convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

- ▶ **Vehicles with Exclusive package or AMG Exclusive package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the key at the door handle on the driver's door. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** the key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sunroof are in the desired position.
  If the roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.
- ▶ Press and hold the button once more until the panorama sliding sunroof reaches the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped

▷▷

in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive package or AMG Exclusive package: at the same time you can:

- lock the vehicle
- close the side windows
- close the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblind.

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing function for:

- the side windows (▷ page 90)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 94)
- the roller sunblind (▷ page 95)

Using the key

▶ **Vehicles with Exclusive package or AMG Exclusive package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the key at the door handle on the driver's door. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** the key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:

▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof closes.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.



▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you touch only recessed sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof closes.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

▶ Close all doors.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 91).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Panorama sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

▷▷

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Reversing feature of the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

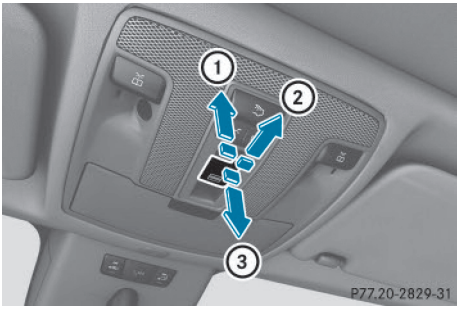
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

The panorama sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

After opening the sliding sunroof, the roller sunblind automatically closes slightly. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is fitted. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature when the engine is switched off

The rain-closing feature is only available for vehicles with a rain sensor.

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor. If, for example, the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Rain-closing feature when driving

The raised panorama sliding sunroof automatically lowers when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the panorama sliding sunroof again, press the button in direction ①. The rain-closing feature remains activated.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- when closing the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

▷▷

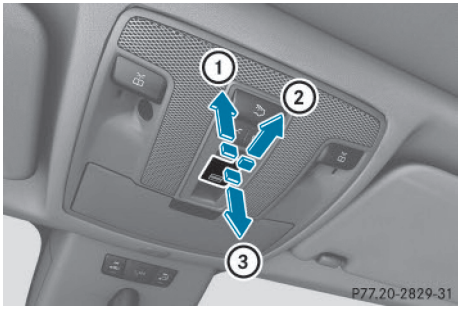
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing



① To open
② To open
③ To close

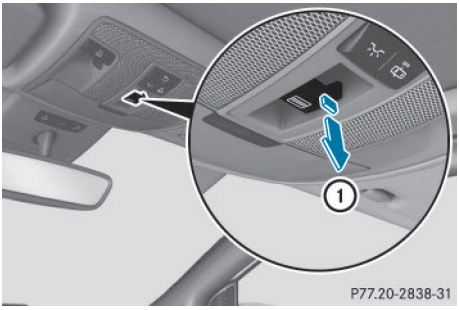
▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

After opening the panorama sliding sunroof, the roller sunblind automatically closes slightly. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind



Reset the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind can be fully opened and closed again.

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the panorama sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the reversing function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The panorama sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [▤] switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force. If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [▤] switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Further related subjects:

- Adjusting the seats manually (▷ page 99)
- Adjusting the seats electrically (▷ page 100)
- Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 103)
- Fastening the seat belt correctly (▷ page 43)
- Adjusting the rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors (▷ page 104)
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings using the memory function (▷ page 106)

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 44) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 54).

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i Further related subjects:

- Luggage compartment enlargement (folding down the rear seats) (▷ page 274)

Adjusting the seats manually

Vehicles without the seating comfort package



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Ensure that the seat engages audibly.

Backrest angle:

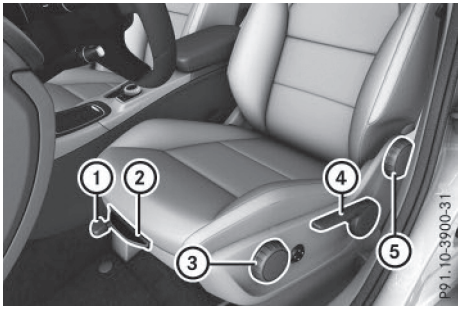
▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

▶ Pull handle ② upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Vehicles with the seating comfort package



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

- ▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.
- ▶ Release lever ① again.
  Ensure that the seat engages audibly.

Backrest angle:

- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

- ▶ Pull handle ④ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

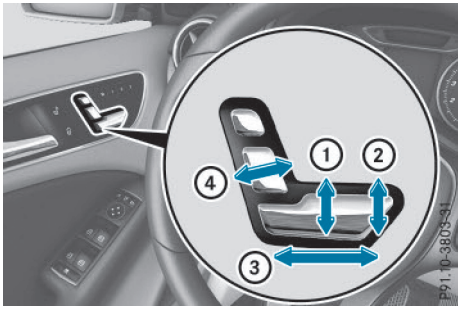
Seat cushion angle:

- ▶ Adjust the angle so that your thighs have gentle support.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

Seat cushion length:

- ▶ Lift handle ② and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release lever ② again.
  The seat cushion engages.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Seat height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Backrest angle

ⓘ You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 106).

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

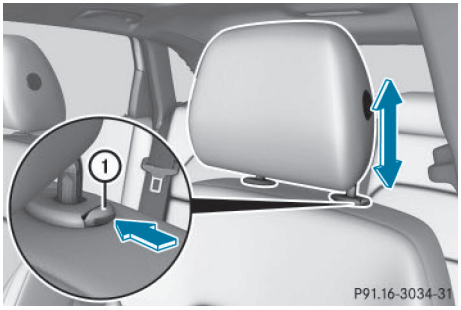
The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

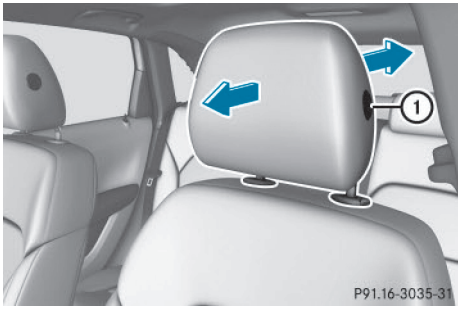
Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position

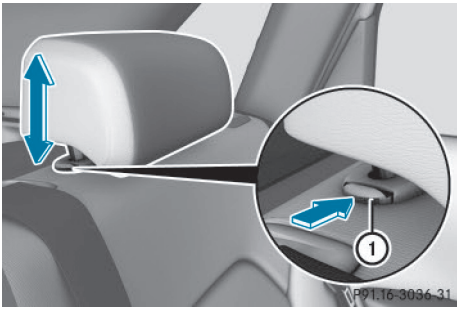


This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  There are a number of detents.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

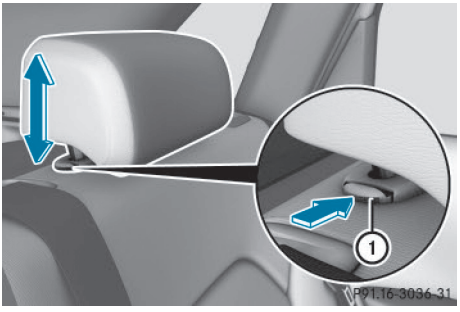
Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

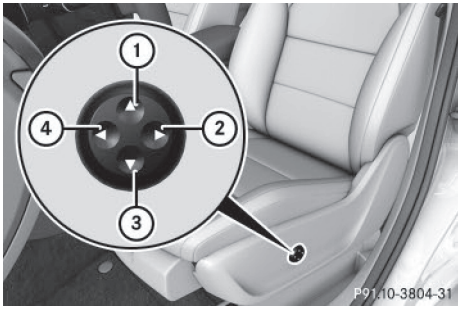
Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints



- ▶ Fold the seat backrest slightly forwards in order to remove the head restraint (▷ page 274).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



① Raises the backrest contour
② Softens the backrest contour
③ Lowers the backrest contour
④ Hardens the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

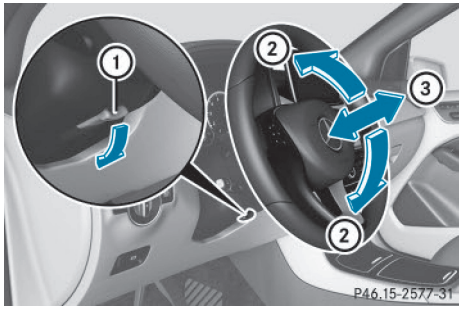
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
The steering column is locked.
▶ Check that the steering column is locked.
When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

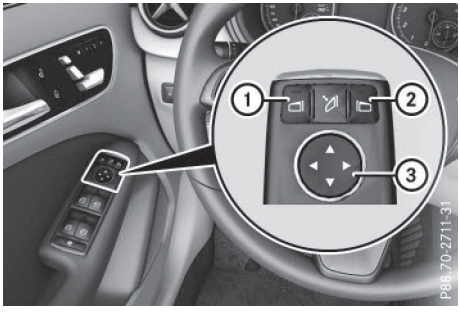
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side: press button ②.

Exterior mirror on the driver's side: press button ①.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected exterior mirror using button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

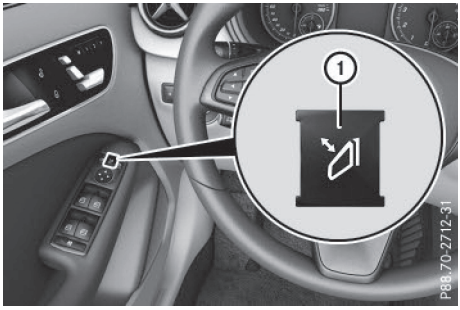
▶ Press button ③ up, down, or to the right or left until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

ⓘ The exterior mirrors can also be heated manually by switching on the rear window heating.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. Otherwise, they could vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 218).

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 218):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button (▷ page 105) until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position.
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 104).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The "Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirror package".

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if:

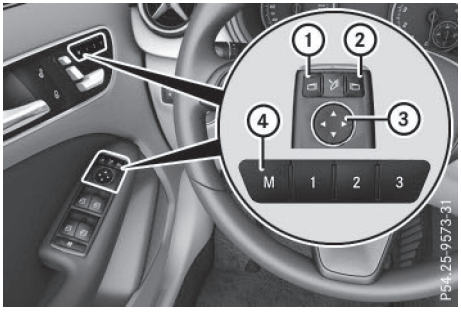
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror such that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



① Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
② Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
③ Button for the exterior mirror setting
④ Memory button **M**

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Press button ②.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the default parking position.
▶ Use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the front-passenger side exterior mirror returns to the driving position.

Calling up a stored parking position

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Adjust the front-passenger side exterior mirror using the corresponding button (▷ page 104).
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- when you use button ① to select the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock.

Storing settings

Using the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat and backrest position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 100).

▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (▷ page 104).

▶ Briefly press the **M** memory button and then press preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected memory position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (only vehicles with Intelligent Light System). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with bi-xenon, halogen or LED headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and after returning back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 215).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

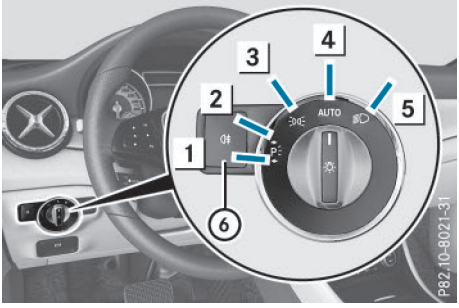
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 110)
- headlamp range adjustment (only vehicles with halogen headlamps) (▷ page 110)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps or parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

Automatic headlamp mode

AUTO is the preferred light switch position. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on light conditions.
- With the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day.

If the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green indicator lamps (side lamps) and (dipped-beam headlamps) in the instrument cluster light up.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or AUTO.

▶ Press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! When the battery is discharged heavily, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate an engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the side lamps for periods lasting several hours. Where possible, switch on the right or left parking lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)



0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied

1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied

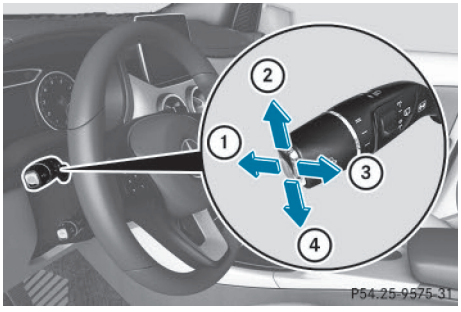
2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden

3 Driver's and front-passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

The headlamp range controller allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the headlamp range controller to the position that corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch



- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- ▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The main-beam headlamps only switch on in the AUTO position if the dipped-beam headlamps are on.

  The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

  Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 112).
- ▶ **To switch on the headlamp flasher:** pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Headlamp cleaning system

Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps: the headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 119). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:**press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:**press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag has been triggered or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

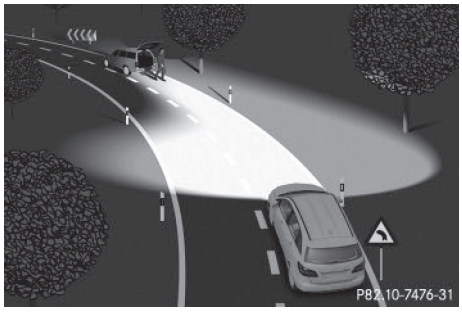
Intelligent Light System (B 200 c only)

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended-range foglamps. The system is active only when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 215).

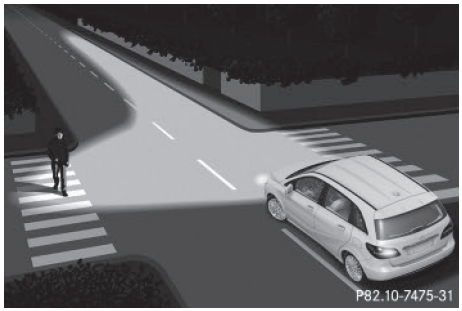
Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

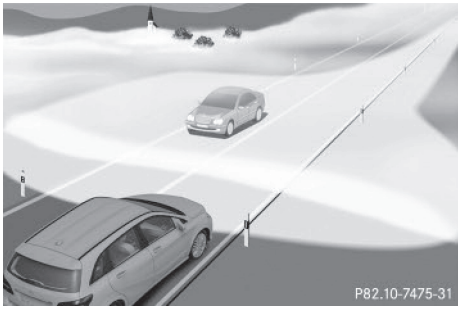
Motorway mode



Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range fog lamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp.

Not active:if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to switch automatically between dipped beam and main beam. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

  The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

  If you are driving at speeds below 25 km/h or other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit:

  the main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.
- ▶ **To deactivate:**move the combination switch back to its normal position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

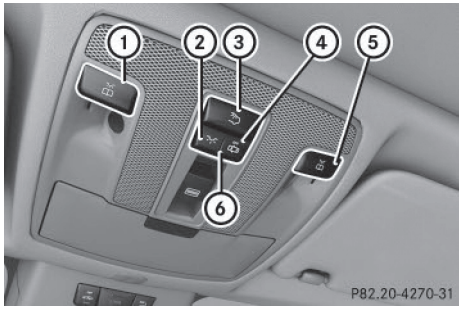
Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

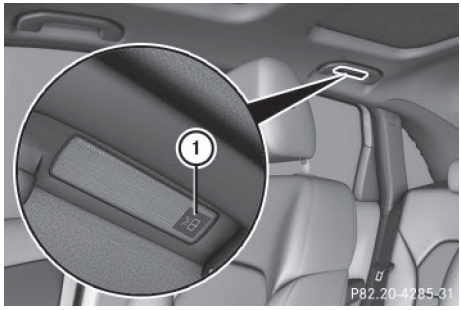
Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on or off
② Switches the front interior lighting on
③ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
④ Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on or off
⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

Control panel in the grab handle in the rear compartment



① Switches the reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour and brightness for the ambient lighting may be set via the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to centre position ⑥.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see separate Owner's Manual).

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before the engine is started.

Headlamps and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs:

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Use bulbs only in closed lamps that have been designed for this purpose. Fit only spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than xenon bulbs that you cannot replace yourself. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 115). Have the bulbs that you cannot change yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

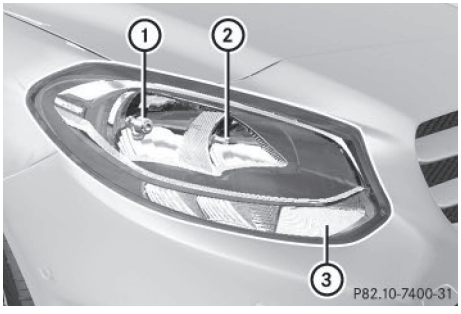
If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb does not light up either, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

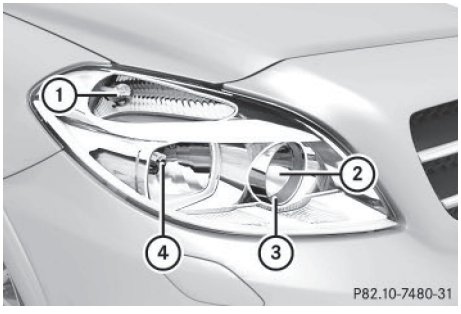
Headlamps and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview of bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb types can be found in the legend.



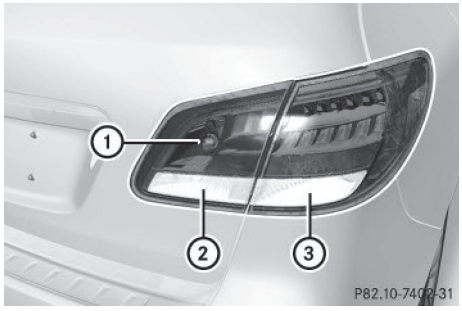
Vehicles with halogen headlamps
① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W



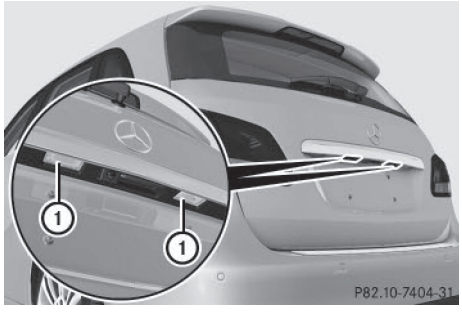
Vehicles with halogen headlamps (B 200 c only)
① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Side lamp/parking lamp: W 5 W LL
④ Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



Vehicles with Intelligent Light System
① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



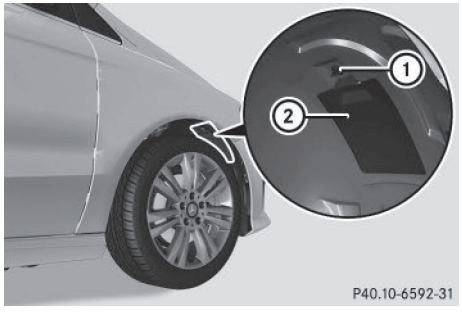
Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)
① Rear foglamp: P 21 W
② Reversing lamp: W 16 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W



Licence plate lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)
① Licence plate lamp: C 5 W

Replacing front bulbs

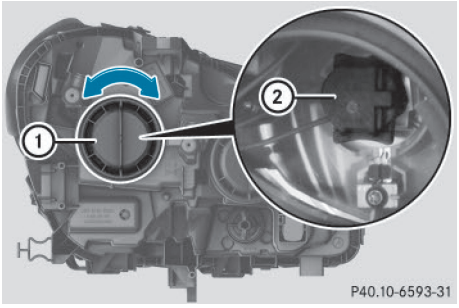
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



You must remove the cover in the front wheel arch before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

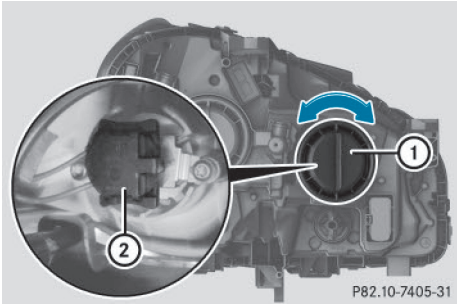
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°. Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Push cover ② down.
- ▶ **To fit:**push cover ② up.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°. Cover ② is locked.

Dipped-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



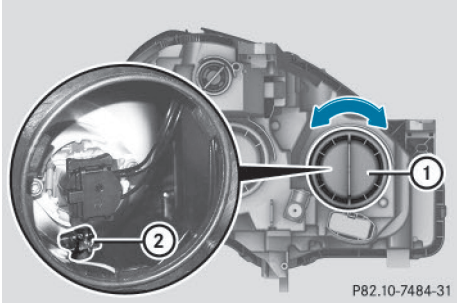
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).

Main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



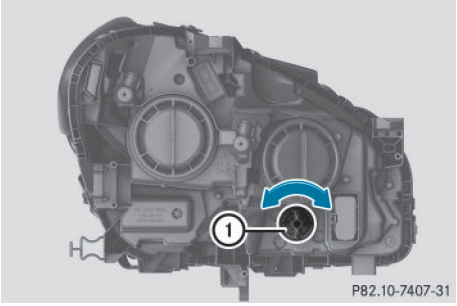
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and engage it to the stop.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

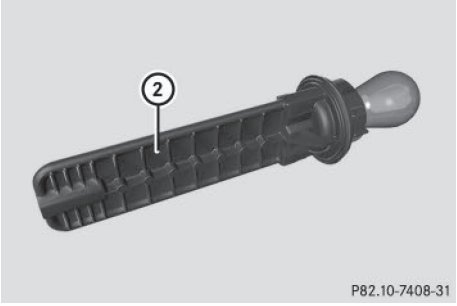
Side lamps/parking lamps (halogen headlamps for B 200 c)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

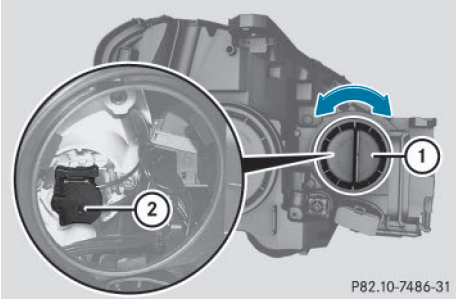
Turn signal lamp (halogen headlamps)





- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Turn handle extension ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of holder ①.
- ▶ Press the bulb gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert handle extension ② into holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

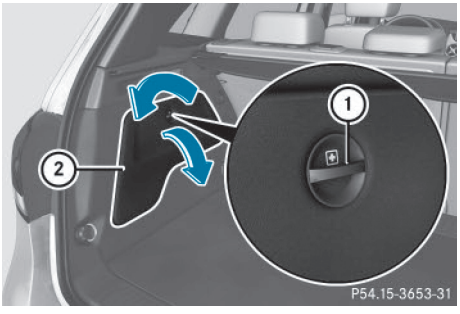
Cornering light function (Intelligent Light System)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Replacing rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels



View of left-hand side trim panel

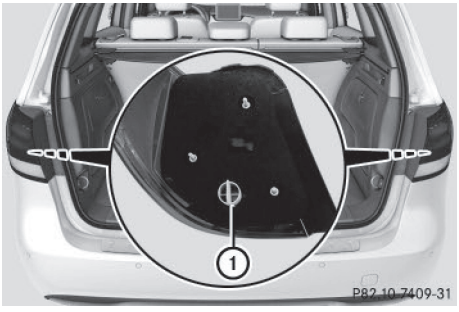
You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.

- ▶ **To open:**Turn release knob ① anti-clockwise and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **To close:**insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① clockwise.

Tail lamps

Turn signals

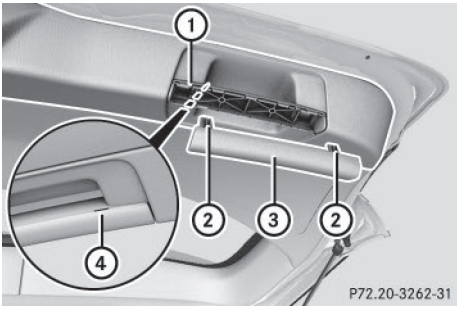
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 117).



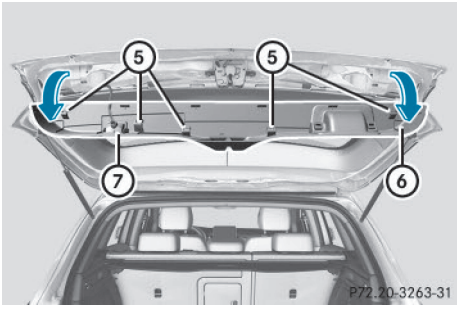
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Press the bulb gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 117).

Reversing lamp and rear foglamp

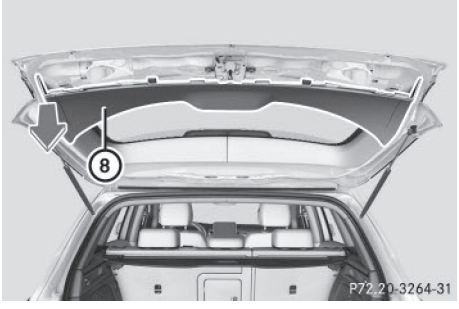
Due to their location, have the bulbs in the reversing lamp and the foglamp in the tailgate replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



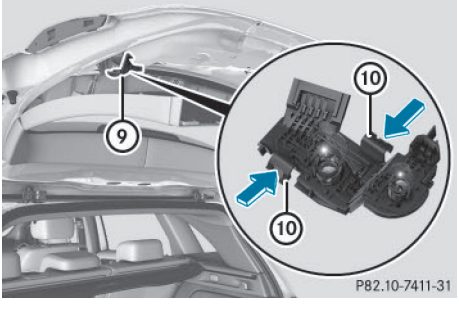
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, prise out and unclip ② the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver and remove.
- ▶ Pull the lower section of handle ① with a strong tug to remove it from the trim and then place it to one side.



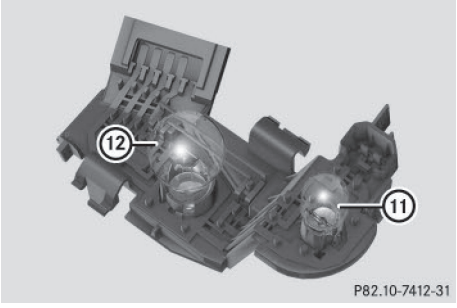
- ▶ Reach under the right-hand side of trim ⑥ and lightly tug along the entire length of the trim in order to unclip ⑤ it.
- ▶ Pull out connector ⑦ of the surround lighting by releasing the latches.
- ▶ Place trim ⑥ to one side.



- ▶ On the side where the bulb is to be replaced, unclip the remaining part of trim ⑧ from the assembly with a strong tug, until the bulb holder is accessible.



- ▶ Remove bulb holder ⑨ using both sides of lever ⑩.



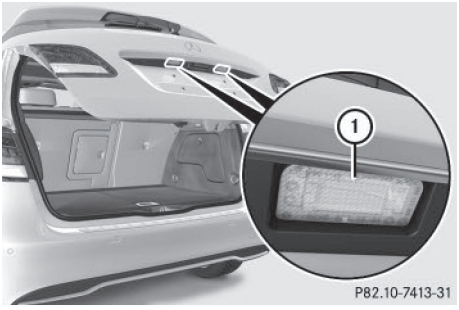
Bulb holder

- ▶ **Reversing lamp** ⑪: pull the bulb out of bulb holder ⑨.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ **Rear foglamp** ⑫: press the bulb gently into bulb holder ⑨, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder until you hear it engage audibly.
- ▶ Position trim ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- ▶ Before continuing with the installation, check that all the metal clips are inserted in the parts placed to one side: 2 clips ② in the upper part of handle ③ and 5 clips ⑤ in trim ⑥.
- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the panel apertures in the tailgate and insert them in the corresponding positions.
- ▶ Take trim ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.

ⓘ The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been closed and reopened.

- ▶ Position trim ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.
- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① at position ② again.
- ▶ Insert the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ① and engage again with recess ④.

Licence plate lighting



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply a screwdriver to lamp lens ① from the outside.
- ▶ Lever out lamp lens ① and remove it.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert lamp lens ① into the licence plate lamp and press it in until it engages.

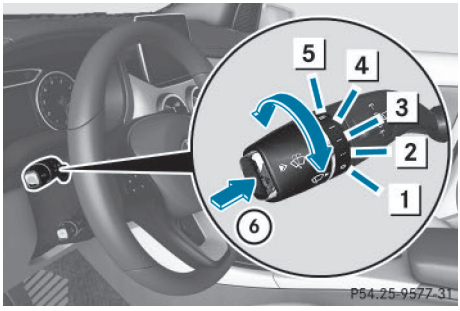
Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.



Combination switch

1 **0** Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
6 Single wipe/ wipes the windscreen using washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

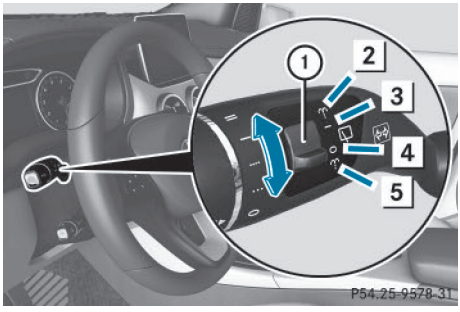
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could mean you are unable to observe the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch
2 Wipes with washer fluid
3 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping
4 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
5 Wipes with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Slide switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: when the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol appears in the status overview in the instrument cluster. Further information on the status overview (▷ page 211).

Vehicles with colour multifunction display: when the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster. Further information on the assistance graphic (▷ page 212).

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

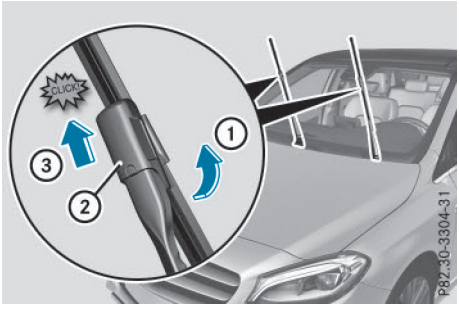
Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

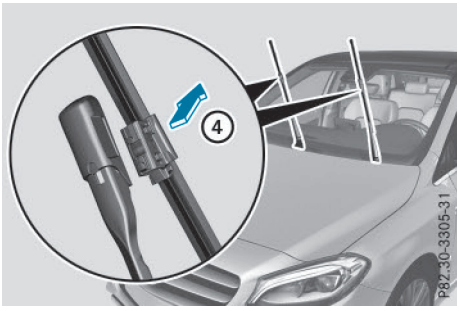
Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** switch off the engine.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

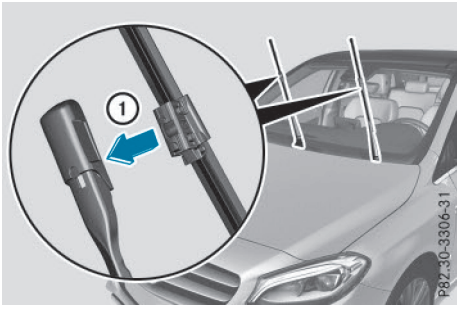


- ▶ Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

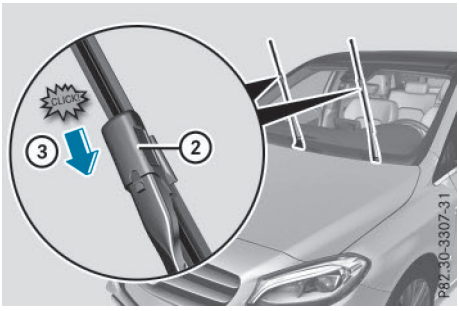


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

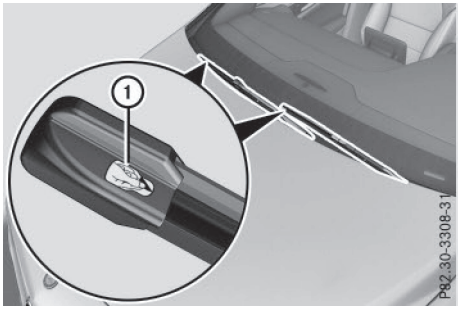
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



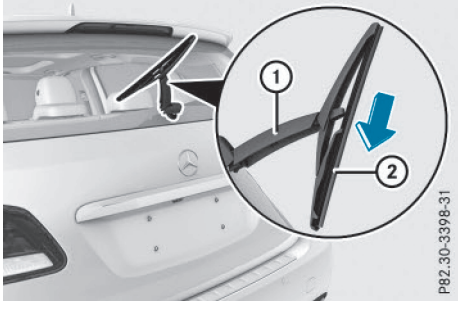
▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing a wiper blade



▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** switch off the engine.

▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you feel it engage.

▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.

▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Fitting a wiper blade

▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.

▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.

▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on "Cooling with air dehumidification"
- activate the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly, if required

The air-conditioning system or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

The air-conditioning system or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and panorama sliding sunroof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 133).

Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side panelling clear (▷ page 117). Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

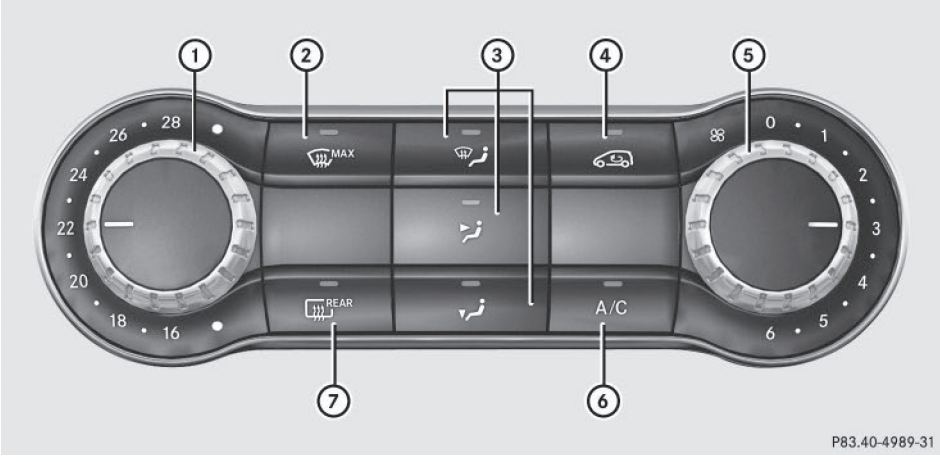
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 91). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. With THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ **Vehicles with auxiliary heating:** Under certain environmental conditions, the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the ignition key has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The blue LED on the rocker switch in the centre console lights up when the active function to dry the automatic climate control is on. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

Vehicles without auxiliary heating: Under certain environmental conditions, the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the ignition key has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

Control panel for air-conditioning system



① To set the temperature (▷ page 129)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 130)
③ To set the air distribution (▷ page 129)
④ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 131)
⑤ To set the airflow (▷ page 130)
⑥ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 131)

Notes on using the air-conditioning system

Air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of tips and recommendations for optimum use of the air-conditioning system.

- Switch on the air-conditioning system by turning control knob ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- **Recommendation for avoiding misted windows at low exterior temperatures or in rain:** switch on the A/C cooling with dehumidification function (▷ page 128).
  Set air distribution to and if possible switch off and (▷ page 129).
  Deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 131).
  Set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 130).
- **Recommendation for rapid cooling or heating of the vehicle interior:** briefly set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 130).
- **Recommendation for a constant vehicle interior temperature:** set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **1** and **3** (▷ page 130).
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** select the and settings (▷ page 129).
  Recommendation for air distribution in summer: select the or and settings (▷ page 129).
- Use the "Windscreen demisting" function only briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Use air-recirculation mode only briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at

the bottom of the screen in the multimedia system display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 147).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and in the warming-up phase heat output is reduced
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

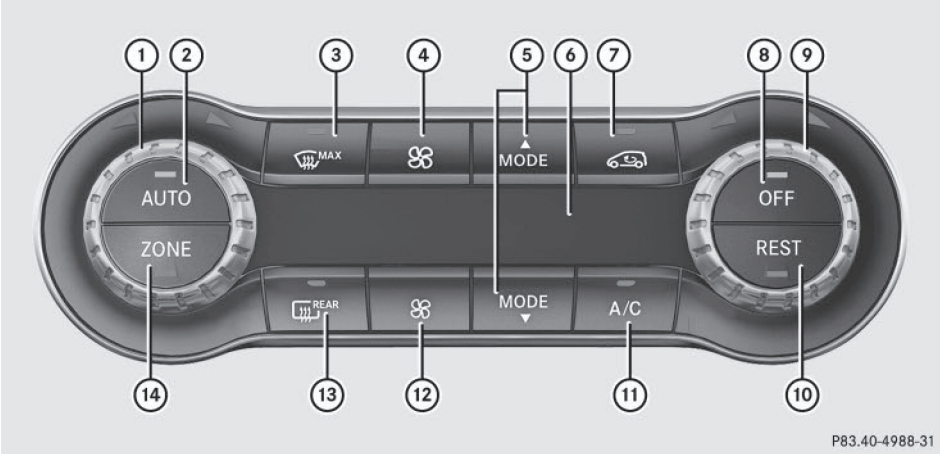
Depending on the configuration, the climate settings can also be influenced in drive program **I**.

If you have selected drive program **C** or **S**, the climate settings are not affected.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control operates only at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 145).

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 129)
② To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 128)
③ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 130)
④ To increase the airflow (▷ page 130)
⑤ To set the air distribution (▷ page 129)
⑥ Display
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 131)
⑧ To switch the climate control on/off (▷ page 127)
⑨ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 129)
⑩ To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 133)
⑪ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
⑫ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 130)

⑬ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 131)
⑭ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 130)

Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Use the "Windscreen demisting" function only briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Use air-recirculation mode only briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can be activated or deactivated only with the ignition switched off.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the multimedia system display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 147).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and in the warming-up phase heat output is reduced
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

Depending on the configuration, the climate settings can also be influenced in drive program **I**.

If you have selected drive program **C** or **S**, the climate settings are not affected.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control operates only at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 145).

Operating the climate control system

Switching the climate control on/off

General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly.

Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ **To switch on:** turn control ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 125).
▶ **To switch off:** turn control ⑤ anti-clockwise to position **0** (▷ page 125).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

ⓘ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled during warm weather. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available only when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up or goes out.
The indicator lamp in the button indicates that the respective function is activated. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated.	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

Only THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control features the "Control climate control automatically" function.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated automatically in automatic mode.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the MODE or MODE button.

or

- ▶ Press the button or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Air-conditioning system

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn control ① anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 125). Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn control ① or ⑨ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 126). Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air-conditioning system

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

ⓘ You can also activate several of the air distribution settings simultaneously. In order to do this, press several of the air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through different air vents.

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Press one or more of the , , buttons. The corresponding indicator lamp comes on.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

Setting the air distribution

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- Press the MODE or MODE button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

Air-conditioning system

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- **To increase or reduce:** turn control ⑤ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 125).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- **To increase or reduce:** press the button or button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- **To activate:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.

  The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.
- **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

You should only select the "Windscreen demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the "Windscreen demisting" function on or off

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- **To activate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off

The "Windscreen demisting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed.

You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windscreen demisting" function is in operation:
- Air-conditioning system: turn airflow control ⑤ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 125).
- THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the button or button.

- **To deactivate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Air-conditioning system: turn temperature control ① anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 125).

  THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: turn temperature control ① or ⑨ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 126).

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

Air-conditioning system

- Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- Activate automatic mode AUTO.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Activate the windscreen wipers.
- Set the air distribution to or .

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be switched on again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air temporarily if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, particularly at low temperatures. Use air-recirculation mode only briefly to prevent the windows from misting up.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution

When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7 °C if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows start to close automatically.
  Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof closes simultaneously.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the button to stop the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- ▶ To then open the side window, press the button again.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the button again for at least two seconds.
  The side windows move in the opposite direction.
- ▶ **Only vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** press the switch to stop the panorama sliding sunroof.
  The panorama sliding sunroof stops.
- ▶ To then open the panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the switch.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 90)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 94)

- ▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows start to open automatically.
  Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof: the panorama sliding sunroof opens simultaneously.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

ⓘ If you open the side windows or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing

with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you switch on the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

ⓘ You cannot use the ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 140).

▶ Press the REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up or goes out.
The indicator lamp in the button indicates that the respective function is activated.

ⓘ Residual heat is switched off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right-hand front wheel.

❗ Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five minutes and then switches off.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be at least ¼ full to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation switches off when you turn the key to key position **2** (▷ page 140).

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.

Auxiliary heating or ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort is attained by setting the system to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can be switched on/off using the button on the centre console or the remote control.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (▷ page 216).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the button on the centre console

General notes



The colours of the indicator lamps on button ① signify the following:

- **Blue:** auxiliary ventilation activated
- **Red:** auxiliary heating activated
- **Yellow:** departure time preselected (▷ page 216)

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

- ▶ Press button ①.
  The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up or goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

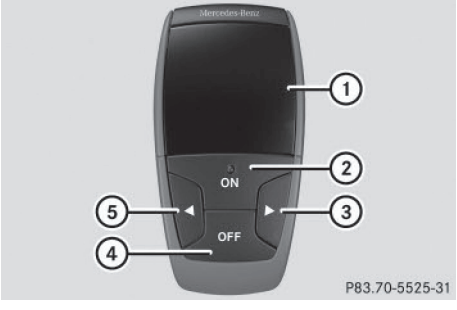
The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle

- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 136).

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation



Remote control

① Display

② ON Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on
Checks the status

③ ▷ Sets the departure time

④ OFF Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation off

⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown in the remote control display.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear on the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is deactivated.
	The auxiliary ventilation is activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears on the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears in the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the separate operating instructions). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may activate at the wrong

time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 133).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons at the same time.
  The ⏲ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons at the same time.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown on the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

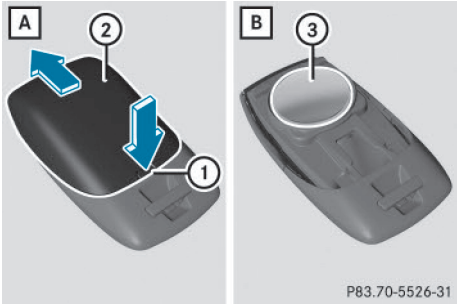


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ▶ Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating/ventilation using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating/ventilation cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating/ventilation is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating/ventilation checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

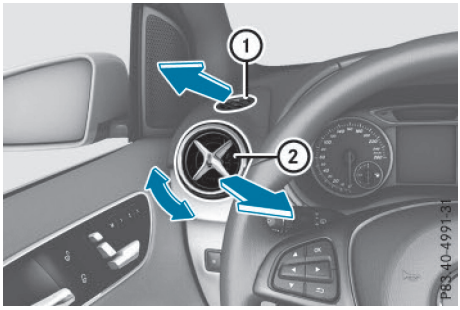
Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

ⓘ Optimal climate control function is achieved by opening the air vents fully and setting the adjusters to the middle position.

Adjusting the air vents



① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② to the left.
▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise as far as it will go.

ⓘ The centre and rear air vents are adjusted in the same way.

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1500 km

The more you treat the engine with sufficient care at the start, the more satisfied you will be with the engine performance later on.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1,500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

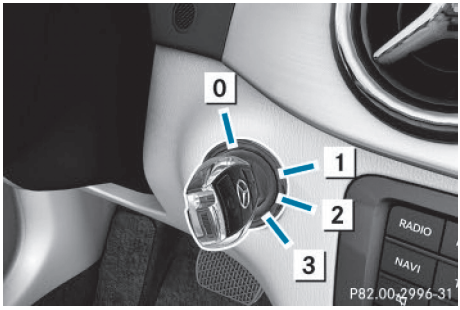
! Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key
1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
3 To start the vehicle

Vehicles with manual transmission: the steering is locked when the key is taken out of the ignition lock.

If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with keys featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when the engine is started.

When you insert the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds of recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. Pre-requisite for this is that:

- you do not depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- you do not depress the clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission)

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately (vehicles with automatic transmission).

If you depress the clutch pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately (vehicles with manual transmission).

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 80)

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

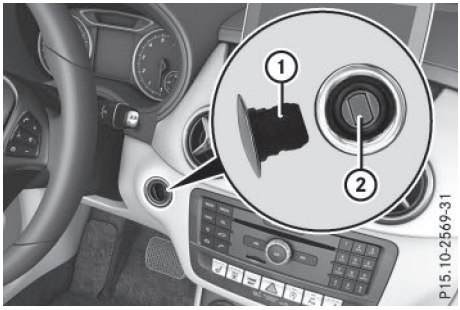
If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will no longer be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will no longer be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 87), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

You can switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for around three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all of the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

For further information on situations in which an indicator lamp either fails to go out after the engine is started or lights up while driving, please refer to "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster" (▷ page 251).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.
If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is deactivated again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

You can only switch between Start/Stop button mode and key operation when the vehicle is stationary.

You must also engage park position **P** (vehicles with automatic transmission).

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

General notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine runs at a higher engine speed during the cold start procedure so that the catalytic converter can reach operating temperature more quickly. The sound of the engine may change as a result.

Manual transmission

You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 150).
  The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 150).

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure using the key

To start the engine using the key instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To start a diesel engine**: turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140). The [00] preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 140) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure using the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine manually operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 140).
  Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts.
  Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always keep the brake pedal firmly depressed and do not depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! **Vehicles with manual transmission:** change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic door locking system (▷ page 216).

Vehicles with automatic transmission: it is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated.

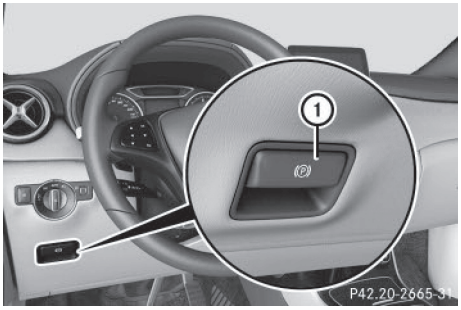
If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: at transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C, you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: information on automatically releasing the electric parking brake (▷ page 161).

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Press and hold handle ①.
The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release handle ①.
The electric parking brake is released
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Further information on the electric parking brake (▷ page 160).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position **N**
- the electric parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

Further information on holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients (▷ page 153).

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby

helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display (example: colour multifunction display)

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the Ⓐ symbol is shown on the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display: if the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 145) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

Vehicles with colour multifunction display: if the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 145) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ or Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is displayed on the multifunction display if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system does not detect moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If not all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol does not appear in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display.
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in vehicles with a colour multifunction display.

All the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession.

On vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display, the automatic engine switch-off is then available again after the ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display.

In vehicles with a colour multifunction display, after the fourth automatic engine start the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is possible again.

Vehicles with manual transmission



The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N** (▷ page 148), (follow gear-shift instructions ① to shift into neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
  The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you deactivate the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- depress the clutch pedal fully
- depress the accelerator pedal

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** or **N** when the HOLD function is not active
- depress the accelerator pedal
- move the transmission out of position **P**

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again as soon as the Ⓐ symbol reappears on the multifunction display.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①.
  Vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display: indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ or Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- ▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up.
  If all conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 144) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ

ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol does not appear in the multifunction display in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display.

If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 144).

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 177) or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 175). ▶ Try to start the engine again.
The engine does not start. The starter motor is turning audibly.	• The engine electronics are malfunctioning. • The fuel supply is malfunctioning. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Start the engine again (▷ page 141). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor is turning audibly. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows **0**.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. The starter motor is not turning audibly.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 308). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The starter motor was exposed to excessively high thermal load. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system are/is malfunctioning. ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal only slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 290). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- The drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with adjustable damping)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.

In addition, the current drive program settings are shown briefly on the display of the multimedia system.

In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the quality of the available fuel. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of what is shown on the multimedia system display.

Available drive programs:

C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
I Individual	Individual settings
E Economy	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information on drive programs (▷ page 153).

You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. Further information on manual gearshifting (▷ page 154).

Manual transmission

Gear lever

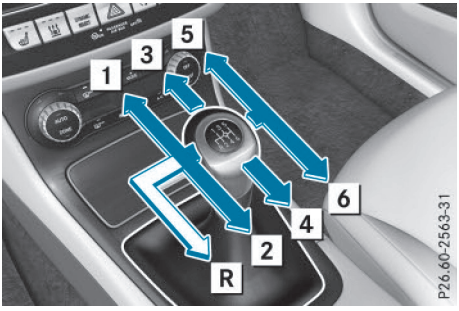
! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

! When shifting to **5th** and **6th** gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the engine or transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into gear **1, 2** or **3** in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.



R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears

Shifting to neutral N



▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
▶ Shift the gear lever to position **N** ①.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Pull the gear lever up, push it to the left and then pull it back.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 144).

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Drive programs

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine settings.

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I**, the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with adjustable damping)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

Information on configuring drive program **I** with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

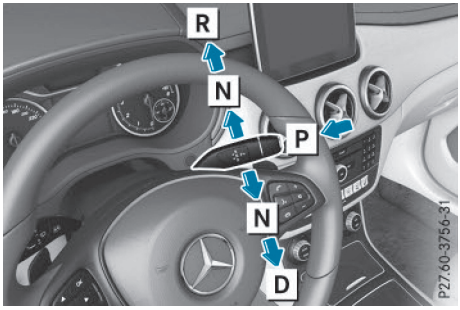
⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



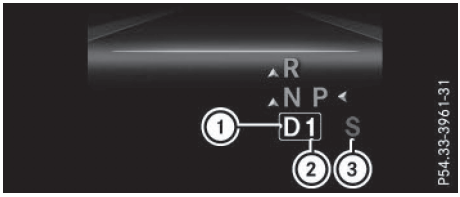
P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears on the transmission position readout on the multifunction display (▷ page 150).

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear on the multifunction display.



① Transmission position
② Gear
③ Drive program display

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display on the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

When you have engaged park position **P**, make sure that the transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

You can only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in neutral **N**.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C, you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 178) and on Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 174).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 144).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

- ▶ **Vehicles with the Start-Stop button:** remove the Start-Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This safeguards the vehicle against rolling away when stopped. Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock. In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Park position **P** is automatically engaged if: • you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key • you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door • you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

⚠ WARNING

If the clutch overheats, the electronic management system is automatically deactivated. This interrupts the power transmission. The vehicle may, for example, roll backwards on gradients. There is a risk of an accident.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator.

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch overheats, a warning tone sounds.

The `Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running` display message appears in the multifunction display. You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the multifunction display has disappeared.

Do not hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- depressing the brake pedal
- activating the HOLD function
- applying the electric parking brake

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

For further information on kickdown in manual drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

Towing a trailer

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).

▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.

▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, select a lower gear (▷ page 164), even if cruise control, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the speed limiter are activated.

Drive programs

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine settings.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later. Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I**, the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with adjustable damping)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

Information on configuring drive program **I** with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program **I** using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the **M** (Manual) setting for the drive.

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.
- gliding mode is activated automatically when engine-internal conditions are fulfilled and the accelerator is not depressed. At the same time the transmission's clutch opens and the vehicle rolls freely using its kinetic energy. As a result great distances can be completed without the engine brake and fuel consumption reduced.

ⓘ The availability of gliding mode depends on various factors, including the following:

- the engine and transmission temperature
- the downhill gradient
- the vehicle speed
- executing regular adaptation functions

When you depress the brake pedal, gliding mode is deactivated, depending on pedal pressure.

When you activate cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, gliding mode is not available.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

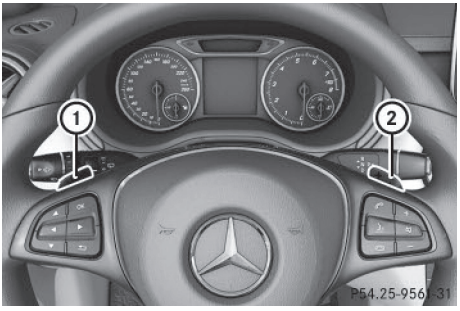
You can shift gears yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D** to do this.

Depending on which steering wheel gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position **D**.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

Temporary setting



▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.

▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

The temporary setting will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions, the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.

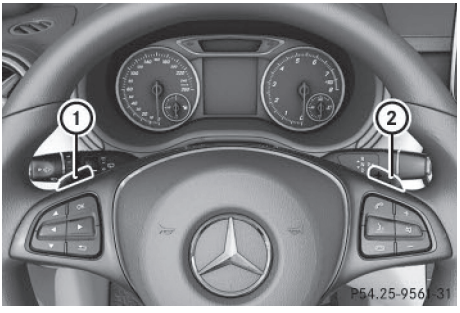
or

▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position.

or

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change the drive program.

Shifting gears



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  If the maximum engine speed in the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display.

Kickdown

- For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.	The transmission is in emergency mode. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process; Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 334).

Refuelling

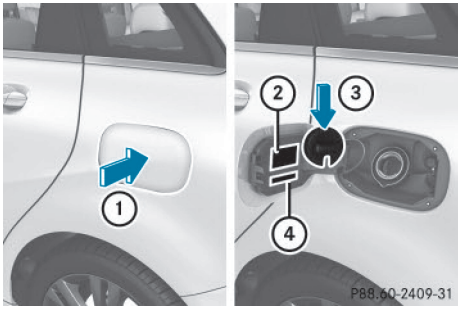
General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 156).

The fuel filler flap is unlocked/locked automatically when you unlock/lock the vehicle with the key.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tyre pressure table
③ To insert the fuel filler cap
④ Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings open.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.

▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 140). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 140). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 79).
	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 81).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1st gear or reverse gear
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the transmission position display must show **P** in the multifunction display.
- the key must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Manual transmission

▶ Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.

▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 140).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 140).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

▶ **Vehicles with the Start-Stop button:** remove the Start-Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

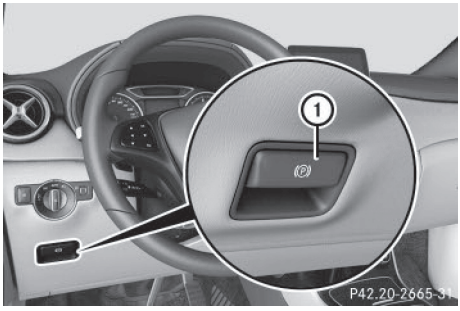
The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

Applying or releasing manually



- ▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
  The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.
- ▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
  The electric parking brake can be released only:
  - when the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140) or
  - if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically (vehicles with automatic transmission)

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P** and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being applied automatically, pull handle ①.

The electric parking brake is also applied automatically if:

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Parking Pilot is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Applying automatically (vehicles with manual transmission)

The electric parking brake is applied automatically when the vehicle is being kept stationary by the HOLD function.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is open
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake can only be released automatically in vehicles with automatic transmission.

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
- the seat belt is fastened
- you depress the accelerator pedal

If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled for the electric parking brake to be released automatically:

- the driver's door is closed
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 160).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release parking brake` message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information on trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

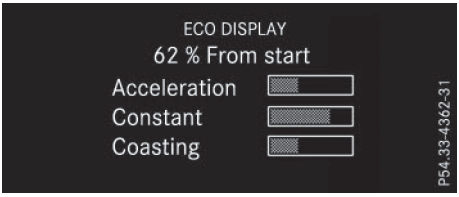
Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display

Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display



The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percentage count is the mean value of the three bar values. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage count indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

In addition to driving style, the consumption is affected by many other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style takes the following three categories into consideration:

- Acceleration (evaluation of the acceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - the bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behaviour at all times):
  - the bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - the bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - the bar empties: frequent braking

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendation.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E** (vehicles with DYNAMIC SELECT button).

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the bar for Constant will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are dynamic changes in the bars at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more dynamic changes, perform a manual reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 207).

Vehicles with colour multifunction display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



① Acceleration
② Coasting
③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus from start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve fuel level message is shown in the multifunction display instead of range ④. In addition, the ⛽ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (▷ page 257).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of the acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: sporty acceleration
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: frequent heavy braking
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: fluctuations in speed

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under `Bonus from start` does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories "Acceleration" and "Constant":

- observe the gearshift recommendation.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E** (vehicles with DYNAMIC SELECT button).

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the outer area for "Constant" will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more marked changes, perform a manual reset (▷ page 207).

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 207).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to activate manual gearshifting beforehand (▷ page 154).

Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, the speed limiter or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Briefly depressing the accelerator pedal on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated (vehicles with automatic transmission): the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed, paying attention to traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 320).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 319).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 319).

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. On vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected the manual drive program **M** (▷ page 154). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the

engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed between 30 km/h and the technically permitted maximum speed of the vehicle. If the set value of the permanent limiter is lower, then this value applies (▷ page 170).

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period.

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Important safety notes

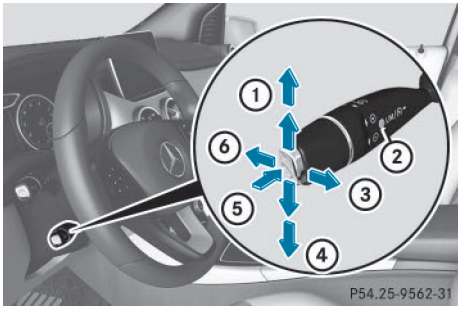
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and the variable speed limiter
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and the variable speed limiter with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable limiter is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Selecting cruise control

▶ **To select cruise control:** check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on or off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
▶ If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position **D**.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, a gear must be engaged.
- cruise control must be selected.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
- Change gear in good time.
- If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press cruise control lever ① up beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
  The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® engages or you deactivate ESP®
- while driving a vehicle with manual transmission, you shift into neutral or depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, you shift to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise control off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Speed limiter

General notes

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. The limiter brakes automatically in order to adjust the vehicle's speed to the stored speed.

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. On vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected the manual drive program **M** (▷ page 154). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for maximum permissible speeds, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for a technically permitted maximum vehicle speed, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 170)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored maximum permissible speed.

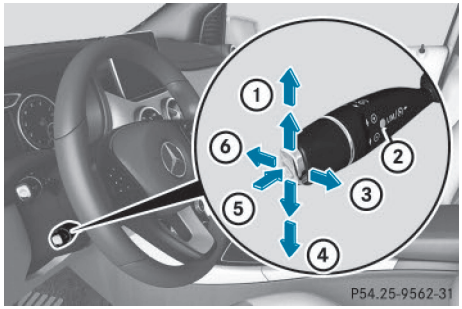
Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the speed limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The limiter cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Variable speed limiter

General notes



① Activates or increases speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ Activates at the current speed/last stored speed
④ Activates or reduces speed
⑤ Switches between cruise control and the variable speed limiter
⑥ Switches off the speed limiter

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable speed limiter.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable speed limiter is selected.

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed between 30 km/h and the maximum design speed of the vehicle. If the set value of the permanent limiter is lower then this value applies (▷ page 170).

Selecting the variable speed limiter

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, the variable speed limiter is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. The variable limiter is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

Storing or calling up the speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Setting a speed

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Switching the speed limiter to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

You can then exceed the stored speed. The limiter is activated again if, without kickdown, you:

- drive more slowly than the stored speed
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The Limiter passive message in the multifunction display disappears.

Switching off the variable speed limiter

You cannot switch the variable speed limiter off by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate the variable speed limiter:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. The variable speed limiter is switched off.

Cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the limiter switches off if you shift to a higher gear and as a result, the engine speed is too low.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent limiter

If you wish to restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle for an extended period (e.g. when driving with winter tyres), the desired maximum speed can be set with the permanent limiter.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h (▷ page 215).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with OK or ⮌, the display is suppressed until you next switch off the engine. The speed will only be displayed again once the engine has been restarted.

The permanent limiter remains active even if the variable limiter is deactivated. The driven speed will remain below the stored speed even in the event of kickdown.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

General notes

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. The system detects vehicles using the radar sensor system. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brakes automatically to avoid exceeding the set speed or to maintain the designated distance from the vehicle in front.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

For Distance Pilot DISTRONIC to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC on roads with steep gradients.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not recognise

- people or animals
- stationary objects on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming vehicles or crossing traffic

As a result, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, especially if Distance Pilot DISTRONIC warns you.

⚠ WARNING

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, e.g. in multi-storey car parks

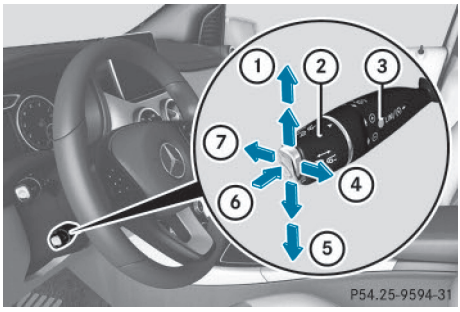
If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high on the right lane that you pass vehicles driving in the left lane
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving in the right lane

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
⑤ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑥ To switch between Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable limiter
⑦ To deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable limiter.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable limiter is selected.

Selecting Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.
If it is off, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is already selected.

▶ If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.

Activating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Activation conditions

! When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

To activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Parking Pilot must not be activated.
- The transmission must be in position **D**.
- The driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- The front-passenger door must be closed.
- The vehicle must not be skidding.

Switching on

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤.
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the Distance Pilot passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

Driving with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Pulling away and driving

▶ **If you want to pull away with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ **If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated:** accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

ⓘ Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated when you depress the brake, except when the vehicle is stationary.

Selecting the drive program

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** drive program (▷ page 153) or the manual drive program (▷ page 154). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you want to change to the overtaking lane on multi-lane roads, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- You switch on the respective turn signal
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not currently detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle accelerates. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

Stopping

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake is applied automatically if Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a fault occurs, the transmission may also shift to position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached or press the cruise control lever repeatedly until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ⑤ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

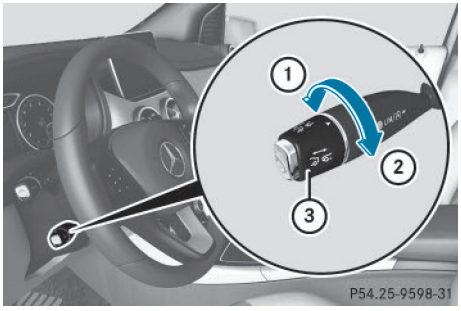
ⓘ Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that Distance Pilot DISTRONIC maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on the vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 175).

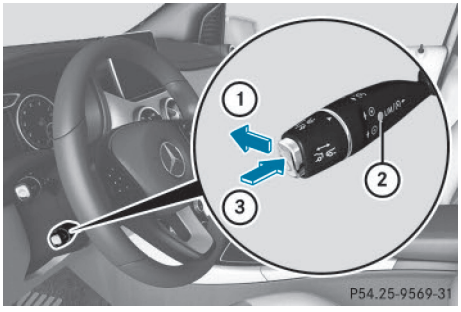
The specified minimum distance can be changed while Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is switched on or off.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Deactivating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC



There are several ways to deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
  The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, the Distance Pilot off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

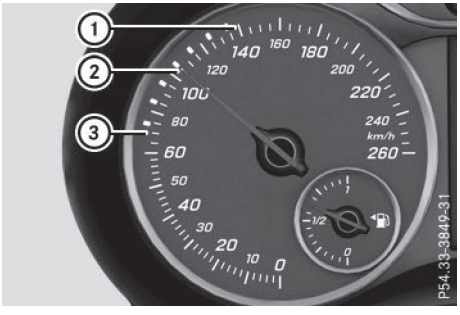
- You apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® engages or you deactivate ESP®
- The transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- You pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- The vehicle is skidding
- You activate Parking Pilot

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated automatically, you will hear a warning tone. The Distance Pilot off message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated if you activate DSR. The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer



When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated and there are no vehicles detected in front, one or two segments ② in the speed range set light up.

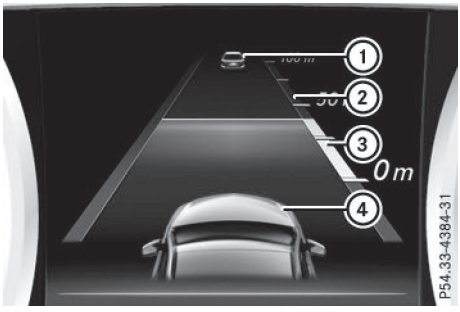
If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

Display when Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated

Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: you can select the assistance graphic in the on-board computer.

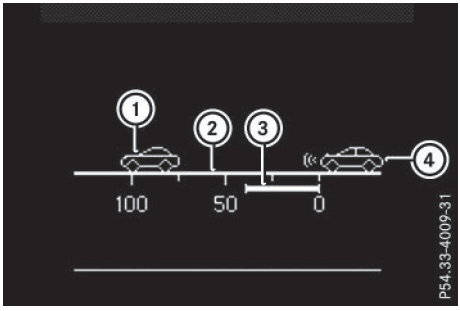
Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphic.



Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ **Vehicles with a colour multifunction display:** select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).



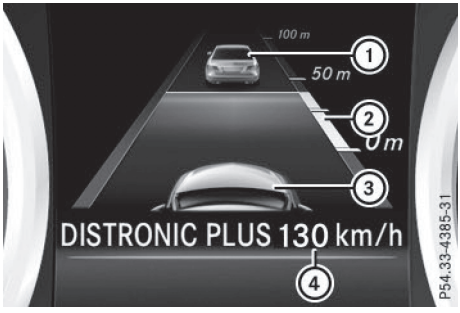
Distance display in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ **Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display:** select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

Display when Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated

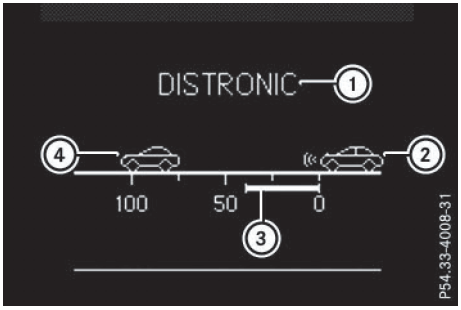
You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.



Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ Distance Pilot DISTRONIC active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated

▶ **Vehicles with a colour multifunction display:** select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).



Distance display in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display

① Distance Pilot DISTRONIC activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

▶ **Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display:** select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

Tips for driving with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Driving on a different line: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may not detect vehicles driving in a different lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.
- Narrow vehicles: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not detect the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and an obstacle or stationary vehicle is revealed, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC will not brake for them.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. If you activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC under the following conditions, the vehicle could pull away unintentionally:
  - at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example
  - if there is a vehicle in front after a crossing with the HOLD function activated

In such situations, brake if necessary. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is then switched off.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

▷▷

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 178).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

Activating the HOLD function



▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

Vehicles with manual transmission

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

The `Brake immediately` message may also appear on the multifunction display.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message on the multifunction display goes out.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn will sound at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, take off your seat belt or open the driver's door when the HOLD function is activated. The horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart it until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

Start-off Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use start-off assist, individual wheels may start to spin and the vehicle may skid. If ESP® is deactivated, there is a greater danger of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the area around the vehicle.

Start-off assist enables optimum acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required; the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate start-off assist on public roads.

Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 69).

Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 73).

Activating start-off assist

- ▶ Deactivate ESP® (▷ page 212).
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal hard with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to select the **S** drive program (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Quickly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the acceleration process has ended. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Cancelling start-off assist

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Reactivate ESP®.

4MATIC

❗ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the differential. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

4MATIC, together with ESP®, improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- accelerate less when driving.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Chassis with adaptive adjustable damping

General notes

Suspension with the Adaptive Damping System provides improved driving comfort and continuously controls the calibration of the dampers. The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface conditions
- the drive program selected

The drive program can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 147).

Selecting Comfort mode

In the **Comfort** drive program, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this drive program if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Also select the **Comfort** drive program when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 147) as many times as necessary until the **Comfort** drive program is selected.

Selecting Sport mode

The firmer suspension setting in the **Sport** drive program ensures even better contact with the road. Select this drive program when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 147) as many times as necessary until the **Sport** drive program is selected.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and an obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes of a lorry or a pneumatic drill could cause Parking Assist PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- release the electric parking brake

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

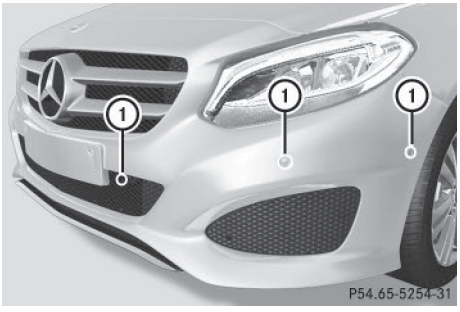
Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish the electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Range of the sensors

General notes

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles

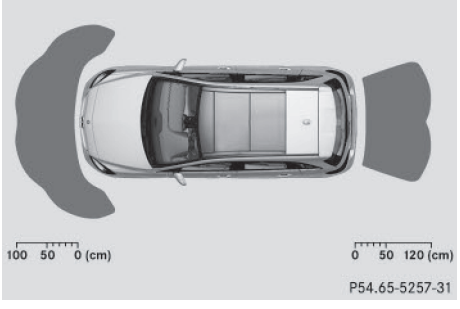


① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 295).

Range





① Front sensors detection range
② Rear sensors detection range

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

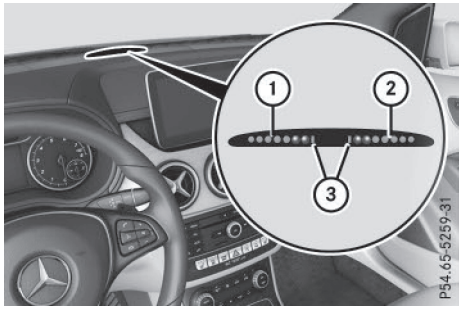
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 20 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. If yellow segments ③ showing operational readiness light up, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational.

The gear lever position or the transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

Gear lever position	Warning display
Forward gear or **Neutral**	Front area activated
Reverse gear or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission:

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.

This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp
② Deactivates/activates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have Parking Assist PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or malfunctioning. ▶ Clean the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 295). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ Check to see if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Parking Pilot

General notes

Parking Pilot is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is also available (▷ page 180).

ⓘ The active braking application is only available on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Important safety notes

Parking Pilot is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Pilot is also unavailable.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Parking Pilot parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Parking Pilot may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately
- pay attention to the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 181) during the parking procedure
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Parking Pilot will then be cancelled
- when transporting a load that protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Parking Pilot
- never use Parking Pilot when snow chains are fitted
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle

Use Parking Pilot for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

For vehicles with the trailer tow hitch folded out, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly longer.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Parking Pilot. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Parking Pilot is no longer available. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the detection range of Parking Pilot will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Parking Pilot may steer in too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Parking Pilot.

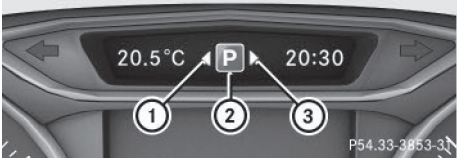
Further information on the detection range (▷ page 180).

Parking Pilot does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward-park

Parking Pilot does not assist you parking in spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Pilot is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Pilot will detect only parking spaces which are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

Note that Parking Pilot cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Parking Pilot displays only parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Parking Pilot by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Parking Pilot, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Parking Pilot brakes automatically whilst the vehicle is parking. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **R**.

Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

The Start Parking Pilot? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Parking Pilot:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

The Parking Pilot active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise Parking Pilot is cancelled.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Parking Pilot brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Parking Pilot active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Parking Pilot active Engage forward gear Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** select transmission position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.

Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to first gear while the vehicle is stationary. Parking Pilot immediately steers in the other direction.

The Parking Pilot active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Parking Pilot brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Parking Pilot active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Parking Pilot active Engage reverse gear Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Parking Pilot ended message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Parking Pilot no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Parking Pilot is ended, you must steer and brake again yourself. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front of and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Parking Pilot guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should abort the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.
- You can also preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Parking Pilot can support you when exiting the parking space:

- you need to have parked using Parking Pilot
- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Parking Pilot can assist you with exiting a parking space only if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using the Parking Pilot

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Parking Pilot brakes automatically whilst the vehicle is exiting the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you will drive out of the parking space.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to forward or reverse gear.

The Start Parking Pilot? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

- **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- **To exit a parking space using Parking Pilot:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The Parking Pilot active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- Release the multifunction steering wheel.
- Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Parking Pilot is cancelled.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

  Vehicles with manual transmission: depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.
  Parking Pilot steers immediately in the other direction. The Parking Pilot active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Parking Pilot ended message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example, when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Parking Pilot

- Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
  Parking Pilot is cancelled at once. The Parking Pilot cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 182).
  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is switched off and Parking Pilot is immediately cancelled.
  The Parking Pilot cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Parking Pilot is cancelled automatically when:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position **P** is selected in vehicles with automatic transmission
- parking with Parking Pilot is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. In such cases the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

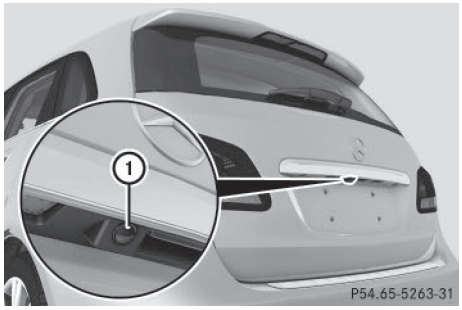
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Parking Pilot cancelled message.

When Parking Pilot is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your

vehicle with guide lines in the multimedia system display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the multimedia system display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the multimedia system display.

See the notes on cleaning (▷ page 296).

Important safety notes

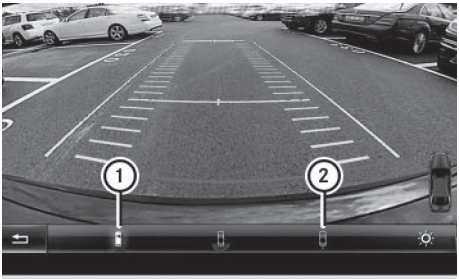
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

The reversing camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- If the tailgate is open
- In heavy rain, snow or fog
- At night or in very dark places
- If the camera is exposed to very bright light
- If the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- If there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- If the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 296)
- If the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



P54.65-5266-31

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the multimedia system display.
The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

▶ **To switch the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer".
The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Messages in the multimedia system display

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

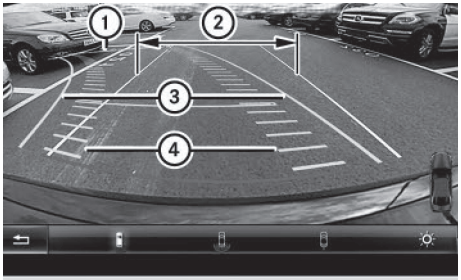
- Very close to the rear bumper
- Under the rear bumper
- In the area immediately above the recessed tailgate handle

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer

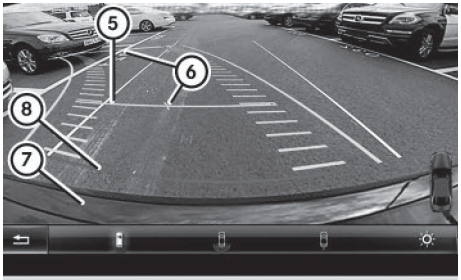
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



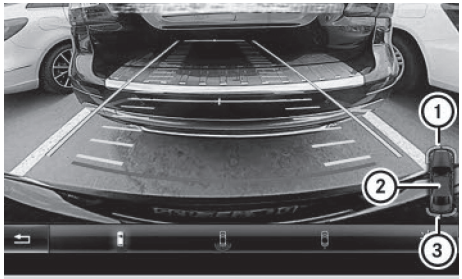
P54.65-5270-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-5271-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle



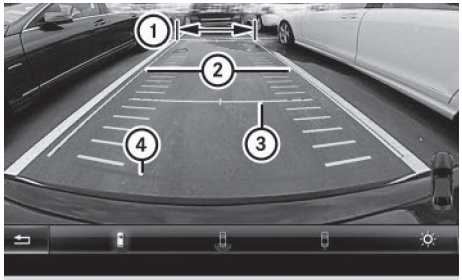
P54.65-5272-31

① Front warning displays
② Additional measurement operational readiness indicator of the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
③ Rear warning displays

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 181), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the multimedia system display. If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system display.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

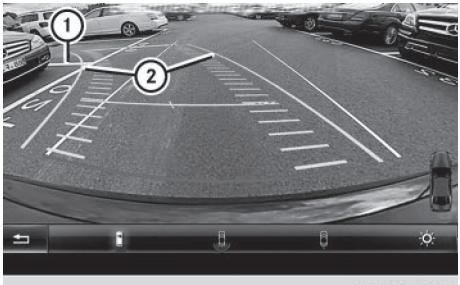


P54.65-5273-31

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

- ▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is activated (▷ page 188).
  The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
- ▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
  Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

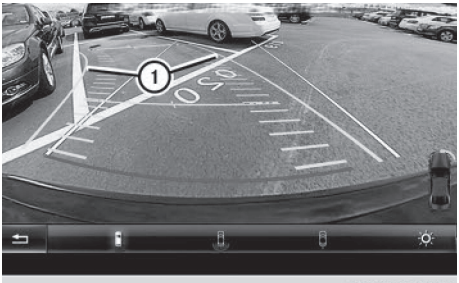
Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



P54.65-5274-31

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

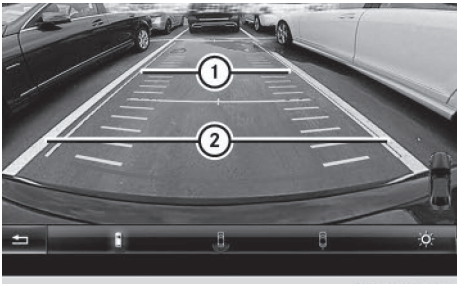
- ▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is activated (▷ page 188).
  The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
- ▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



P54.65-5275-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

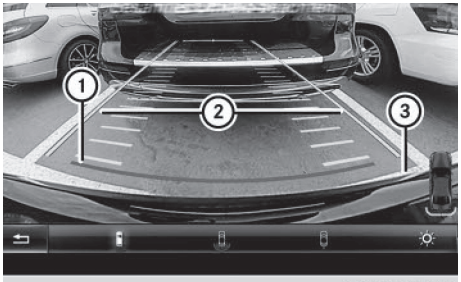
- ▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
  The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-5276-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

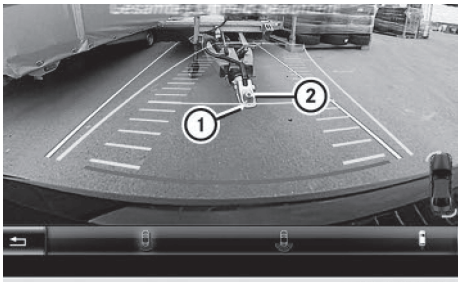


P54.65-5277-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

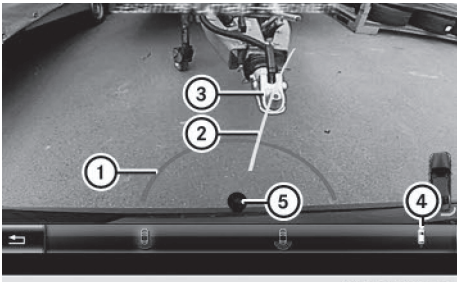


P54.65-4901-31

① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar

This function is available only on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

▶ Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.

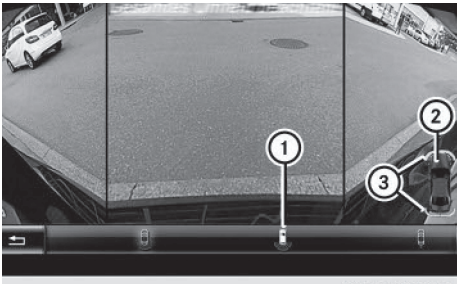


P54.65-4900-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Ball coupling

▶ Select symbol ④ using the controller.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.
▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches the red guide line.
The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 199).

Wide-angle function



P54.65-4902-31

① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or contains potholes
- in case of strong side winds
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level with black and white multifunction display



- ▶ Select the status overview using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST(Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Displaying the attention level with colour multifunction display



You can have current status information displayed in the Assistance menu (▷ page 211) of the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select the assistance graphic display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST(Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 213).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.

Vehicles with colour multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning on the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a break!

In addition to the message shown on the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

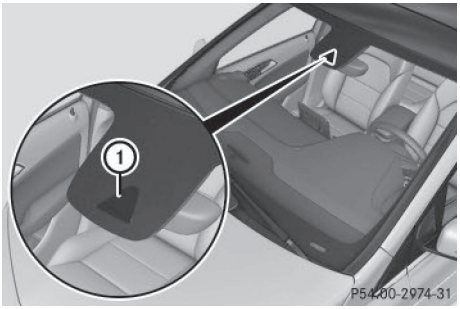
▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks that allow for adequate recuperation. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will happen only if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Vehicles with multimedia system COMAND Online: if a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in the multimedia system. You can select a service station and you will then be navigated to this service station. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system; see Digital Owner's Manual.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign in the following situations:

- The vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- A village or town boundary that is stored in the digital map is passed
- The last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. **Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** the currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 212).

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction if:

- The regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. **Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** display ① is shown in the assistance graphic.

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- Glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- Dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- Traffic signs are hard to detect (dirt, ice, snow)
- The traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- Signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes)
- The information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

Activating Traffic Sign Assist

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds in each case. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active in the assistance graphic even when the display has been deactivated.

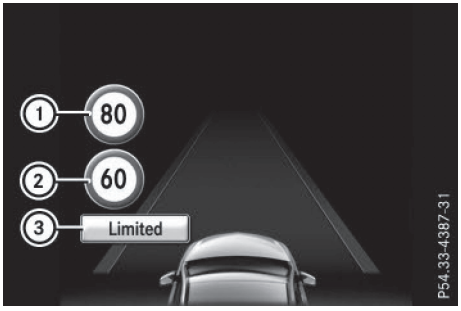
- ▶ **Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).
- ▶ **Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** activate the Traffic Sign Assist message function using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

Instrument cluster display

Speed limit with unknown restriction

ⓘ The following illustrations are examples of vehicles with colour multifunction display. The illustrations of vehicles with black and white multifunction display differ from them.

ⓘ The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account on observance of the maximum permissible speed.



① Maximum permissible speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

No entry (wrong-way warning)



A warning message ① is displayed in the instrument cluster if Traffic Sign Assist detects that you are passing a “no entry” sign and you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 195) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 197).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, e.g. by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly in such cases.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle or a bicycle
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

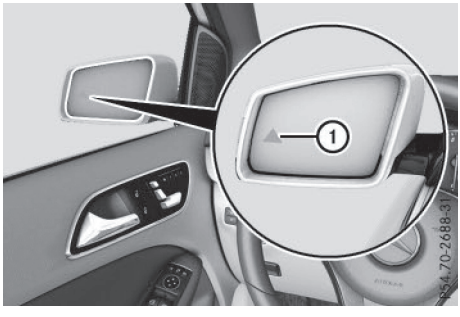
Blind Spot Assist monitors an area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 213).

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors light up yellow and the `Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

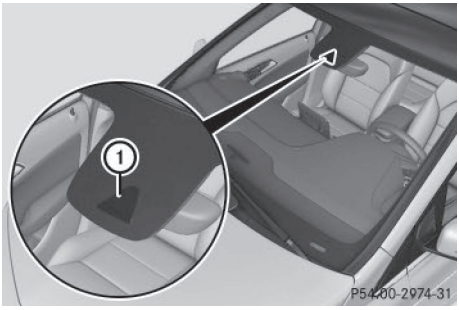
ⓘ You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, you will need to deactivate Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock
- the engine is not running
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- Poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- Glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- The distance to the vehicle in front is so small that the lane markings cannot be detected
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- The road is narrow and winding
- There are highly variable shade conditions on the roadway

Activating Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 213).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lane markings in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 212) are shown in green.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- You have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- A driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® engages.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- You have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time
- A driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® engages
- You accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown
- You brake hard
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier in the following situations:

- You approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- The road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- The system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later in the following situations:

- The road has narrow lanes
- You cut the corner on a bend

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

Retrofitting a trailer tow hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, then the vehicle is not approved for towing a trailer.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- trailer
- ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

The vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable if the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- the noseweight should be as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- the noseweight must not be lower than the minimum permissible noseweight

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load

- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the identification plates and for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 340).

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

When reversing the towing vehicle, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

Towing a trailer is not possible with the B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition model.

When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for the maximum load. Further information on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 320).

Please note that when towing a trailer, the following driving systems have limited availability or are not available at all.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (▷ page 180)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 195)

The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 340).

Driving tips

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 74).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different to when driving without a trailer and the vehicle will consume more fuel.

Shift into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. For vehicles with auto-

matic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 154).

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Briefly depressing the accelerator pedal on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated (vehicles with automatic transmission): the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate under any circumstances
▶ Do not countersteer
▶ Brake, if necessary

Folding out the ball coupling

Folding out the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.

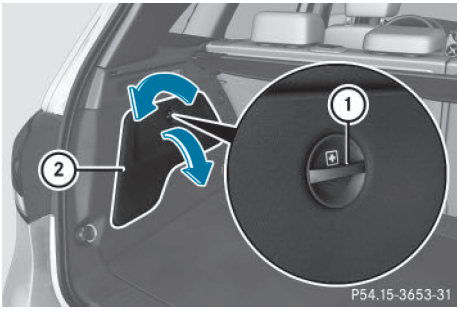
⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

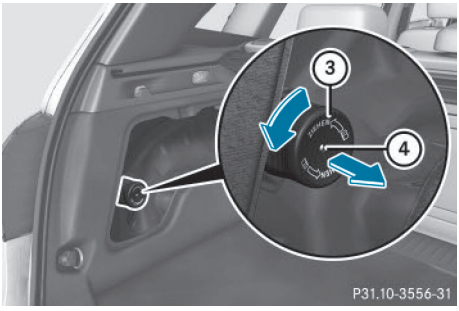
Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the luggage compartment.



▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise, the fold down and remove cover ②.



▶ Pull out release wheel ③.
▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.



- ▶ Pull the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. The indicator lamp on the release wheel goes out. The power socket folds down automatically.

  The multifunction display shows the Check trailer hitch lock display message until the ball coupling is engaged.
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that it is either greased or dry (grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding in the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

ⓘ Fold the ball coupling in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
- ▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.

ⓘ The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise, then fold down and remove cover ②.
- ▶ Pull out release wheel ③.
- ▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
  The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.
- ▶ Press the ball coupling until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  The indicator lamp on the release knob and the message in the multifunction display go out.

Coupling up a trailer

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electric connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

  A connected trailer is only recognised when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems, such as ESP® or PARKTRONIC also depends on this.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, dam-

age may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W.

You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about fitting the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key to position **2**or **0** respectively (▷ page 140).

Failure check for LEDs

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, a malfunction message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

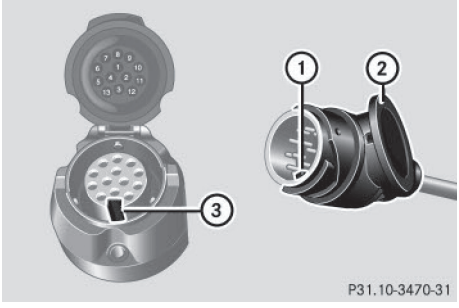
General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet connection ② clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 33).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display. In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 33).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.
If the light switch is set to the AUTO, ≡D or D position, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments on vehicles with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Variable speed limiter is activated (▷ page 169):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected speed limitation.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated (▷ page 171):
  One or two segments in the stored speed range light up.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The engine is limited within a range to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 205).

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 33).

Under normal operating conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number

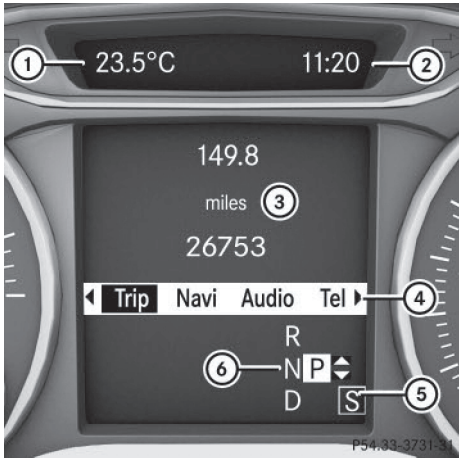
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range, or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)
	• Mute
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

Multifunction display

Black and white multifunction display



Colour multifunction display



① Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 214)
② Time

③ Text field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Drive program (▷ page 150)
⑥ Transmission position (▷ page 152)

Overview

▶ **To display menu bar**④: press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.
If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.
Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the indicators in the lower part of the multifunction display differ from those shown here.

The following illustrations of the menus vary depending on whether the vehicles have a black and white or a colour multifunction display. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with a colour multifunction display.

ⓘ You can set the time using Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating Instructions.

Other displays

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

⬆	Gearshift recommendation for manual transmission (▷ page 149) or for automatic transmission (shifting manually) (▷ page 154)
P	Parking Pilot (▷ page 183)
	Cruise control (▷ page 166)
LIM	Speed limiter (▷ page 169)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 112)
Ⓐ	ECO start/stop function (▷ page 144)
HOLD	HOLD function (▷ page 177)
120 km/h!	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Using the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel, open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 204).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 206)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 208)
- Audio menu (▷ page 209)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 210)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 211)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 214)
- Settings menu (settings) (▷ page 214)

The displays for the Audio, Navi and Tel menus may differ slightly to those in your vehicle.

The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND Online.

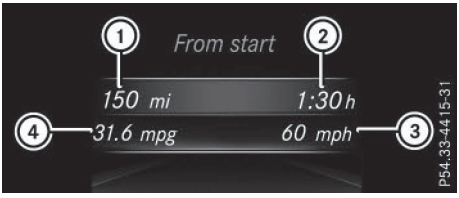
Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 207).

In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From reset.

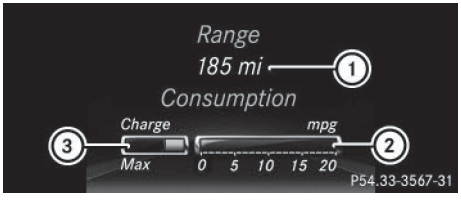
ECO display

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 162).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

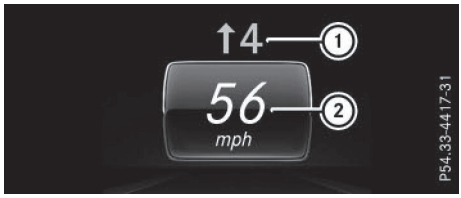


- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

  Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears instead of approximate range ①.

  Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Digital speedometer



- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select digital speedometer ②.

  Gearshift recommendation ① ⬆ may also be displayed.

  Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ① for manual transmission (▷ page 149) or for automatic transmission (shifting manually) (▷ page 154).

Resetting values

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows the navigation instructions.

You can find further information on navigation in the separate multimedia system operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system; see separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

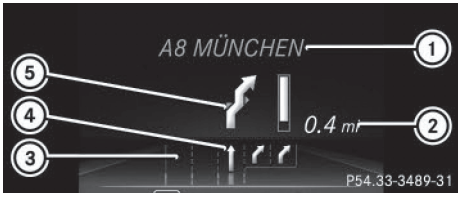
Change of direction without lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multi-lane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system



The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

Possible displays

- New route... or Calculating route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- No route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or a stopover.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Active station list
② Station with preset position

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed in addition if station ② has been stored.

▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select radio; see the separate operating instructions.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
▶ **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the preset list or station list in the desired frequency range is shown.
▶ **To select a station:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Audio player or audio media operation



① Current track

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the multimedia system and activate audio CD or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track appears.
If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If track information is saved on the audio player or media, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track.

DVD-Video operation



Only for vehicles with COMAND Online: you can use the Audio menu to play video DVDs.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND Online and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① appears.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system; see separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 284).

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can reject or end a call any time even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorise access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make the call:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the [☎] button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make the call:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Assist. menu:

- Only vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing the status overview (▷ page 211)
- Only vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing the distance display (▷ page 211)
- Only vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 212) and activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Assist message function (▷ page 212)
- Only vehicles with colour multifunction display: showing the assistance graphic (▷ page 212)
- Only vehicles with colour multifunction display: activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Assist message function (▷ page 212)
- Deactivating/activating ESP® (▷ page 212)
- Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist (▷ page 213)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 213)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 213)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 213)

Showing the status overview

The Status overview is only available in vehicles with black and white multifunction displays.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select Status overview.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The Status overview shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 193)
- Active Brake Assist (▷ page 70)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 192)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 197)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 120)

▶ Press [▼] to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Showing the distance display

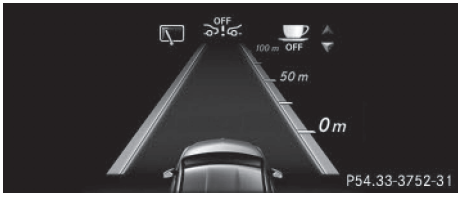
The distance display is only available in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display and Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select Distance display.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The distance display of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 171).

Showing the assistance graphic



The assistance graphic is only available in vehicles with a colour multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assist. graphic.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The multifunction display shows the distance display of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC in the assistance graphic.
  The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
  - Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 193)
  - Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 171)
  - Active Brake Assist (▷ page 70)
  - ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 192)
  - Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 197)
  - Rear window wiper (▷ page 120)
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Traffic Sign Assist

Displaying Traffic Sign Assist (black and white multifunction display)

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  Under certain conditions, detected traffic signs and information are shown in the multifunction display.

Activating or deactivating the message function (black and white multifunction display)

You can switch the Traffic Sign Assist message function on/off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The multifunction display shows Speed Limit Assist.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press OK.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 193).

Activating or deactivating the message function (colour multifunction display)

You can switch the Traffic Sign Assist message function on/off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 193).

Activating/deactivating ESP®

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 73).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 73).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the and OFF warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 254).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 220).

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Brake Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: when Active Brake Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol in the status overview.

  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the multifunction display shows the OFF symbol in the assistance graphic.

Further information on Active Brake Assist (▷ page 70).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.

  Vehicles with colour multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 192).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 195).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ Press OK again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: when Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.

  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 197).

Service menu

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Serv. menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 219)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 322)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 322)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 291)

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, in the Settings menu you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings
- Changing the light settings
- Changing the vehicle settings
- Changing the heating settings
- Changing the convenience settings
- Restoring the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function. You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current fuel consumption and approximate range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- speed limiter
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

If the additional speedometer is switched on, the speed is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display instead of the outside temperature.

The speed display is inverse to your speedometer.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dig. speedo [mph] function. You will see the selected setting: on or off.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting permanent display

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

The Permanent display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed.

The speed display is inverse to your speedometer.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display: function. The current setting, outside temperature or Dig. speedo [mph]:, appears.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

The Daytime driving lights function can only be switched on with the engine turned off.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
  Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Daytime driving lights function has been switched on, the multifunction display shows the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (▷ page 109).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

B 200 c only:

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function.
  Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Intell. Light System function has been switched on, the multifunction display shows the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you switch the Intell. Light System function on, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right or left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intell. Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 215).

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 111).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

B 200 c only:

This function is only available in vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 108).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function.
  The current setting Right-side traffic or Left-side traffic appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Vehicle

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can set the permanent limiter using the Limit speed (winter tyres): function.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function. You will see the current setting.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the permanent speed limiter in increments of ten (160 km/h to 240 km/h). The Off setting switches the permanent speed limiter off.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

Further information on the permanent speed limiter (▷ page 170).

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Automatic door locks: function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display).
  Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.
  Vehicles with colour multifunction display: if the Automatic door locks function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the doors in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate the Automatic door locks: function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display), your vehicle is centrally locked at speeds above approximately 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature; see (▷ page 87).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you activate the Acoustic Lock feedback: function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Acoustic Lock function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display), an acoustic tone sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Acoustic Lock feedback: function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Acoustic Lock function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display).
  Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the multifunction display shows the 🔒 symbol in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Heating

Auxiliary heating departure time

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating have this function.

In the Heating submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating adopts the set air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC temperature setting.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

i Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

Further information on auxiliary heating (▷ page 133).

Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current setting appears.
▶ Press OK again.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times or Timer off (no timer active).
▶ Press OK to confirm.
If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

Changing the departure time

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current setting appears.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Change A, Change B or Change C.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
You can now change the departure time.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.
The yellow indicator lamp on the auxiliary heating button lights up.

Comfort

Switching belt adjustment on/off

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function.
Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.
Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the belt adjustment function is activated, the multifunction display shows the seat belt in orange.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 43).

Switching the fold mirrors in when locking function on/off

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

If you switch on the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with black and white multifunction display) or the Auto. fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with colour multifunction display), the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you activate the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or Auto. fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display) and fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 105), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Auto. fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display). Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: the current setting: on or off appears.

  Vehicles with colour multifunction display: if the Auto. fold-in mirrors function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the exterior mirror in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) function of the permanent speed limiter can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, these display messages are deleted as well.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 177)
- Parking (▷ page 158)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESP® trailer stabilisation, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. Adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may have also failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Possible causes: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS, BAS, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. Adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may have also failed. The , ,  and warning lamps may also light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. Adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may have also failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making gentle steering movements at speeds of above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. Adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may have also failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, BAS, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. Adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may have also failed. A warning tone sounds. In addition, the [ ], [ ] and [ ] warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The red [ ] indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ **Key:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
	The red [ ] indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 160). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red [ ] indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 160).
	The yellow [ ] warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Turn the ignition off and then back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):**insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 160). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Turn the ignition off and then back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Turn the ignition off and then back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 326). ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Turn the ignition off and then back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If you cannot apply the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):**insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 160). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. or ▶ Insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away (automatic emergency release). ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Turn the ignition off and then back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake immediately	Vehicles with manual transmission: a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). You can restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	One or more main features of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Active Brake Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist: System inoperative	Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. The situation-dependent braking assistance function may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important PRE-SAFE® functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • Dirt on sensors • Heavy rain or snow • Driving on inter-urban roads without traffic or infrastructure, e.g. in desert-like areas At least one driving system or driving safety system is malfunctioning or is temporarily unavailable: • Active Brake Assist • Distance Pilot DISTRONIC A warning tone also sounds. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving and driving safety systems will be available again. The display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean all sensors (▷ page 295). ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 44).
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. ⚠ **WARNING** A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts (▷ page 43). Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 44).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information about the restraint system (▷ page 39).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	The rear centre restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled during the journey although: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • A self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 47) • The Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear on the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 47).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are placing additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and child seat from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that no objects are present that are applying additional weight to the seat. The system might otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • A self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 47) • The Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear on the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 47).

Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED light bulbs in the light clusters:
The display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left cornering light or Right cornering light	B 200 c only: The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left tail lamporTrailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.
 Trailer left turn signalorTrailer right turn signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.
 Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps):** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with LED headlamps):** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left indicator or Front right indicator	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamporRight brake lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps):** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with LED headlamps):** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	The reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps):** replace the bulb (▷ page 114). ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with LED headlamps):** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	B 200 c only: The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 290). **If you have to top up the coolant frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. **If the temperature increases again:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 288). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 289). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **!** Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 288). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 289). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 288). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 289).
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated. ▶ You must refuel at the nearest filling station.
 Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle has started to skid. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 177).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is no longer fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 177).
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • There have been no lane markings for an extended period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.	Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Pilot cancelled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Parking Pilot again later (▷ page 183).
Parking Pilot inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres. Parking Pilot will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 183). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off and restart the engine. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Pilot ended	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Distance Pilot off	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated (▷ page 171). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
Distance Pilot available again	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 171).
Distance Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Restart the engine.
Distance Pilot inoperative	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is faulty. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Distance Pilot passive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Distance Pilot - - - km/h	A condition for activating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has not been met. ▶ Check the activation conditions for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 171).
Distance Pilot and Limiter inoperative	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and speed limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	Cruise control and speed limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode. The speed limitation is not active. ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed and without kickdown. ▶ Call up the last speed stored again. or ▶ Set a new speed. When the display message disappears, the speed limitation is active.
Cruise control - - - km/h	• A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. • ESP® is deactivated The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 166). or ▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 212).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 300). ▶ Check and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressures. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 322).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 322).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 322). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 324).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 300). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 322). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre impairs the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 300).
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several tyres. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress brake to start engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R** or **D** without starting the engine. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged. ⓘ At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 ℃ you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R**, **N** or **D** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Apply brake to select R	You have attempted to shift from position **D** or **N** to position **R**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R** when the brake pedal is depressed.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. You cannot drive in reverse. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running	The automatic transmission has overheated. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the automatic transmission is available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message goes out.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always shift the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away If necessary, quickly release and engage the clutch	The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running. or ▶ If possible, drive on at a steady speed. ▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip. The clutch may also cool down during the journey. It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.
For engine start depress clutch	You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal. ▶ Restart the engine.
	The engine has stalled while pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine starts automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
4matic currently unavailable	4MATIC has overheated. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. ▶ Drive on. The airflow cools 4MATIC more quickly. When the display message goes out, 4MATIC is available again and the vehicle is driven by all four wheels.
4matic inoperative	4MATIC is malfunctioning. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The tailgate is open. ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Engage the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch in the end position (▷ page 200).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative Battery Low	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (▷ page 133). ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 133). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. If the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down: ▶ Make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 133). If the auxiliary heating does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra steering force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	The electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock again.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 290).
Wiper malfunctioning	The windscreen wipers are defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery(▷ page 82).
 Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Locate the key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	The key is continually undetected. The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems perform a self test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may temporarily switch on or flash during the test. This behaviour is nothing to be concerned about.

The warning and indicator lamps will alert you to a malfunction if they switch on or flash after the engine is started or while driving.

Safety

Seat belts

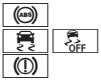
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ WARNING The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not correct the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) has been deactivated due to a fault. BAS (Brake Assist), Active Brake Assist, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESP® trailer stabilisation, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and PRE-SAFE® are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired as a result. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, Active Brake Assist, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution), the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and PRE-SAFE®, for example, are also deactivated. Possible causes: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired as a result. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. EBD is faulty. ABS, BAS, Active Brake Assist, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and PRE-SAFE®, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired as a result. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS, ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running. ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. BAS, Active Brake Assist, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired as a result. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has engaged due to a risk of skidding or because at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In exceptional cases (▷ page 74) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 73).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In exceptional cases (▷ page 74) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 73). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the ESP® system checked.
	▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, BAS, Active Brake Assist, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and PRE-SAFE® are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. The adaptive brake lights and Active Brake Assist may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or lights up and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the restraint system checked. Further information about the restraint system (▷ page 39).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault with the following, for example: • Engine management • Fuel injection system • Exhaust system • Ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • Fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 158). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency mode is cancelled. The vehicle does not have to be checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. The engine could be damaged if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 290). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 290). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on the distance warning function of Active Brake Assist (▷ page 70).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 300). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 322). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
(!)	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

General notes

The section on the multimedia system in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect driving recommendations if the actual road/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the ON control knob.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

The volume changes:

- for the currently set media source
- during a traffic announcement or navigation message
- in hands-free mode during an active call

Switching the sound on/off

▶ Press the button on the control panel. If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ You will hear navigation messages even when the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- Sound systems
- Navigation system
  COMAND Online: navigation using hard drive
  Audio 20: navigation using SD memory card
- Communication functions
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favourites functions

Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Back button

You can use the button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the button.
The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the button for longer than two seconds.
The multimedia system changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Favourites

Calling up and exiting favourites

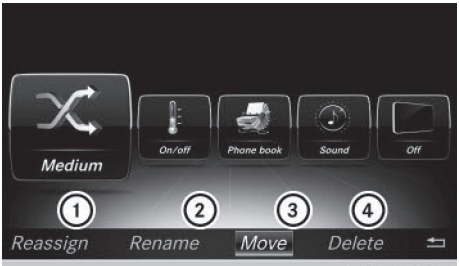
▶ **To call up:** press the * button on the controller.

▶ Select a favourite, e. g. Vehicle.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ **To exit:** press the * button again.

Adding favourites

Adding a predefined favourite



① To add a new favourite
② To rename a selected favourite
③ To move a selected favourite
④ To delete a selected favourite

▶ Press the * button.

▶ Slide the controller.
The menu bar is shown.

▶ Select Reassign.
The categories are displayed.

▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.

- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Add a favourite at the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourite

- ▶ Select Vehicle → Climate control.
- ▶ Press and hold the * button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Add a favourite at the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Audio 20 is equipped with Garmin® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The Garmin® MAP PILOT operating instructions are stored on the SD card as a PDF file. The SD card box contains a quick guide.

The following descriptions apply to navigation with COMAND Online. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Navi → Navigation. The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
- ▶ Select Options → Route settings.

Notes for route types:

- Eco route
- Dynamic route
  Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account (not available in all countries).
- Dynamic route only after request
  You can decide whether or not current traffic reports should be included in the route calculation (not available in all countries).
- Calculate alternative routes
  Different routes are being calculated. In order to do so, instead of Start, select the menu item Continue.

- ▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select Avoid options.
- ▶ Select a route option.

Notes for route options:

- Use toll roads
  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).
- Use vignette roads (not available in all countries)
  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e. g. 10 days or 1 year.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Navi → Navigation. The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
- ▶ Select Destination → Address entry.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction

▶ Select Town.
The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.
▶ Enter the town.
The ◢ symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.
▶ **To switch to the list:** slide ↑◎ the controller.
▶ Select the location.
If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.
▶ Enter the street and house number.
The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:

- search for a keyword
  The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI
  You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination
  You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select travel guide destination (only available for selected European countries)
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Prerequisite: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

▶ Select Start or Continue.
The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.
If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
▶ Select Cancel current route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.
Cancel current route guidance cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.
Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting the mobile phone

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.
▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Text messages and e-mails

ⓘ Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

Searching for and authorising (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Tel/ → Connect device → Search for phones → Start search.
The available mobile phones are displayed.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorised and connected.

Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If codes match:** select Yes on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.
Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ **If the codes are different:** select No on the multimedia system.
The process is cancelled.
Repeat authorisation.

Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode):

▶ Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.

▶ Choose a one- to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.

▶ Press ok to confirm.

▶ Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry MB SAP module phones.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device.

▶ Select a mobile phone from the device list.

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (▷ page 267) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (▷ page 267).

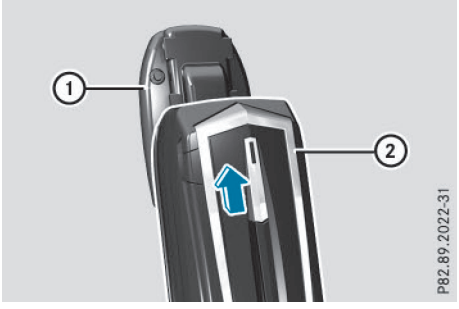
If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile).

The following functions are available using the module:

- hands-free mode
- data modem mode (▷ page 267)
- sending and receiving text messages (▷ page 268)
- access to the phone book of the mobile phone (if supported by the mobile phone) (▷ page 268)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB connection (▷ page 268)

ⓘ The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

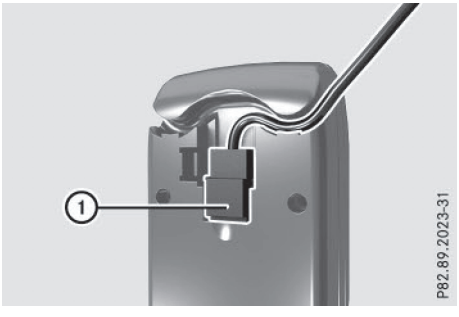
Installing the module



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

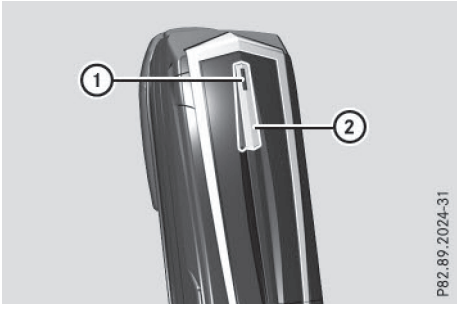
Connecting the module via a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
▶ Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
▶ Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

Activating and connecting the module



Multimedia system:

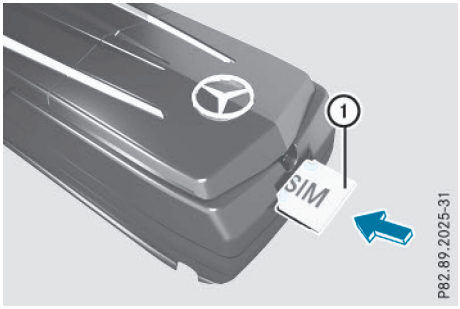
▶ Select Tel/🌐.
▶ **Module:** install (▷ page 266).
▶ Press and hold button ②.
▶ As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.
The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Start search.
The module is searched for and connected.
▶ **To authorise a mobile phone:** select Start search and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 265).

SIM card mode

Inserting a SIM card



▶ With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages.
After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth® connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth® connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

Connecting the mobile phone

General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if:

- the module is installed (▷ page 266) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 266)
- no SIM card is inserted in the module
- the mobile phone has no active Bluetooth® connection to another device
- the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- the Bluetooth® SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

▶ Select `Connect device` → `Search for phones` → `SAP phone` → `Start search` → `MB SAP module phones`
▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.
▶ Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

ⓘ Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

▶ Select the mobile phone under `MB SAP module phones`.
▶ Confirm the connection request (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

data modem mode

▶ Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 267).

or

▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (▷ page 267).
▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the network provider in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Use as a data modem is automatically activated.
▶ Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

For further information on data mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Settings

Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Connect device → MB SAP module phones
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ To select [📖]: navigate to the right.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐Store PIN.

Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module.

The transfer of data may take up to ten minutes.

Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

Text messages

Requirements

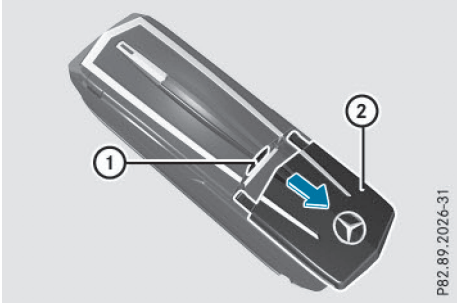
The module is connected with the mobile phone (▷ page 267) or is being used in the SIM card mode (▷ page 267).

Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message downloading is deactivated.
00081	Text message downloading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Charging a mobile phone



- ▶ Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone via a USB data cable with USB port ①.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the default display must already be turned on. Further information on media mode (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player) (▷ page 269)
- CD
- DVD (COMAND Online)
- SD cards
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

ⓘ Information on the single CD/DVD drive or DVD changer (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Using the device list

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Media → Devices.
  The available media sources will be shown. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the media source.
  Playable files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! If you are no longer using the SD card, you should remove it and store it outside the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD card

The SD card slot is on the control panel.

- ▶ Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.

Removing an SD card

- ▶ Press the SD card.
  The SD card is ejected.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.

Connecting USB devices



There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 268).

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle.

Observe the following notes when loading and transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.
- hook in the safety net when loading.
- the maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

! Do not position the load on one part of the folding luggage compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding luggage compartment floor is 100 kg. Spread the weight evenly to avoid damaging the luggage compartment floor. Place a solid board under the load if necessary. Please note that the load on the luggage compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

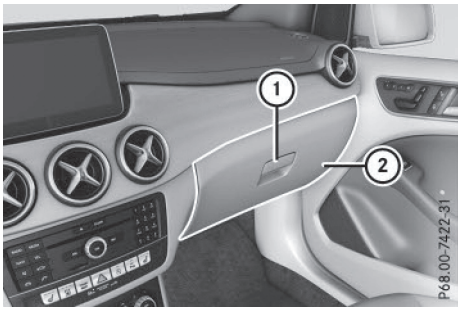
If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment

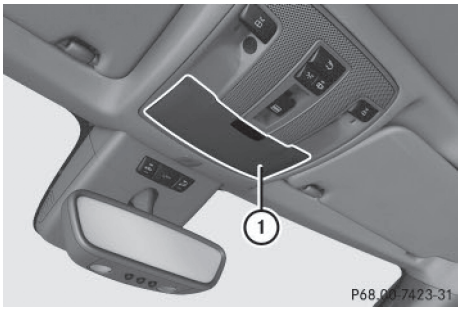


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

There is a pen holder at the top of the glove compartment flap.

Spectacles compartment



▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the front centre console



Illustration: vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an ashtray in the centre console instead of the stowage compartment.

Stowage compartment in front of the armrest (vehicles with automatic transmission)

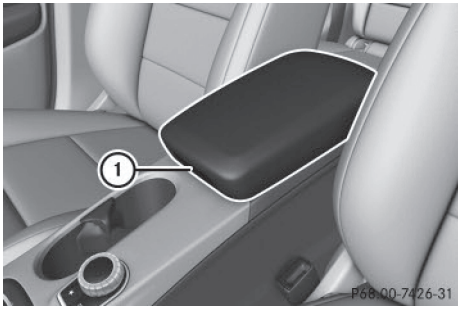


Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

You can remove the non-slip mat and the insert for cleaning. When removing the insert you will have to overcome some slight resistance.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** on vehicles with moveable armrests, make sure that the armrest is in the rearmost position.

▶ Press button ① and fold the armrest up.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the armrest can be moved backwards or forwards in a longitudinal direction.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with an SD card slot and 2 USB ports, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player (see the separate operating instructions)
- a mobile phone bracket (▷ page 284)

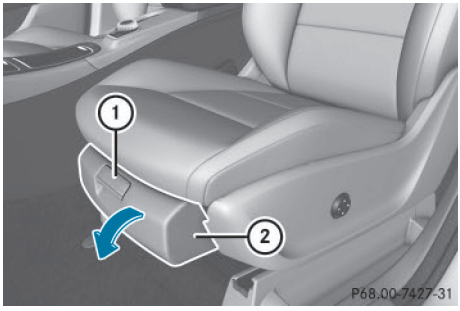
Stowage compartment under the driver's and front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the stowage compartment, the cover is unable to restrain the objects. Objects may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum load of the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the luggage compartment.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 1.2 kg.

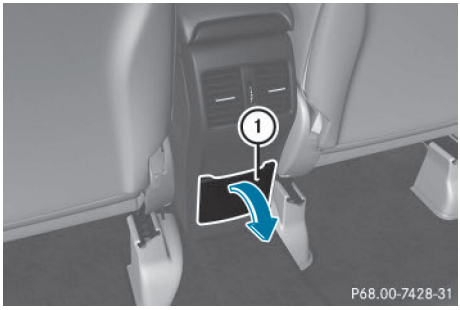


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

On vehicles with a fire extinguisher instead of a stowage compartment, the fire extinguisher is installed under the driver's seat.

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



▶ **To open:** pull down the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an open stowage space above the stowage compartment.

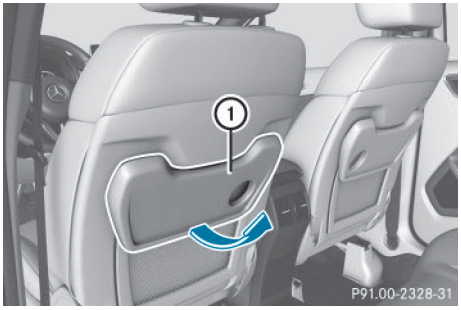
Folding table

⚠ WARNING

If the folding table is folded out while the vehicle is in motion, vehicle occupants may collide with the table, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes in direction. There is a risk of injury.

Fold up the folding table before every journey.

! Do not load the folding table beyond the maximum permissible load of 2 kg.



- ▶ **To fold out:** pull folding table ① up in the direction of the arrow to the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold away:** push folding table ① down onto the backrest.

Luggage nets

Luggage nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 270).

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat

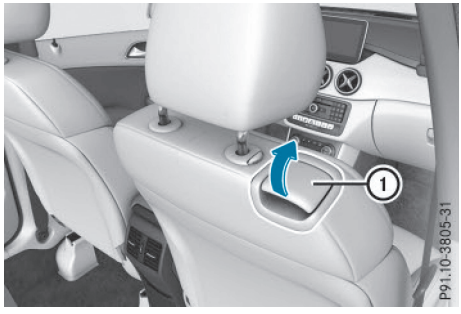
⚠ WARNING

If the backrest of the co-driver's seat is folded forward, passengers in the rear compartment could collide with parts of the seat mechanism, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is a risk of injury.

If another person is travelling in the vehicle when the backrest of the co-driver's seat is folded forward, this person must sit on the rear seat behind the driver.

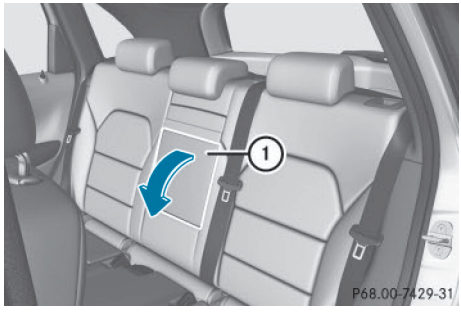
The backrest of the front-passenger seat can be folded forwards to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

Once you no longer need the backrest on the front-passenger side to be used as a load surface, fold the backrest back into place.

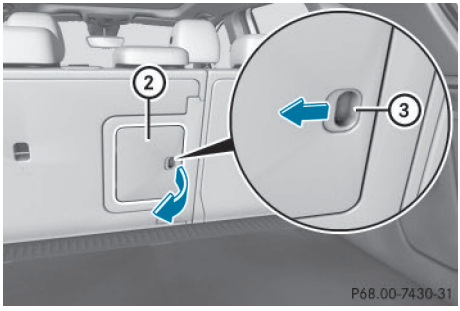


- ▶ **To fold forward:** gently push the backrest back.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.
- ▶ **To fold back:** gently push the backrest down and pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment



- ▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 100).



- ▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side.
  Flap ② is held open by a magnet.
- ▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the luggage compartment back until it engages.
- ▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

! Before you fold down the rear seat backrest, remove the side head restraints for the integrated child seat; see the "Side head restraints for integrated child seat" section. The side head restraints could otherwise be damaged.

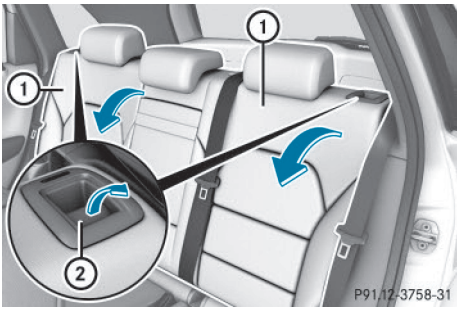
! Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

Vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

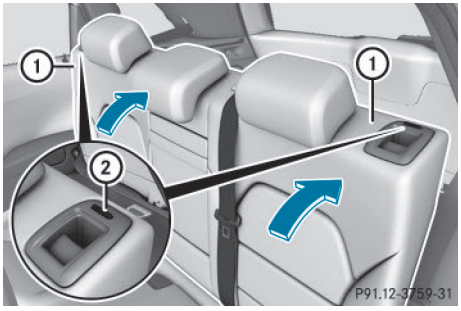
Folding the rear seat backrest forwards



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints if necessary (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Vehicles with integrated child seat: fold in the child seat (▷ page 57) and remove the side head restraint (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards.
  The corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

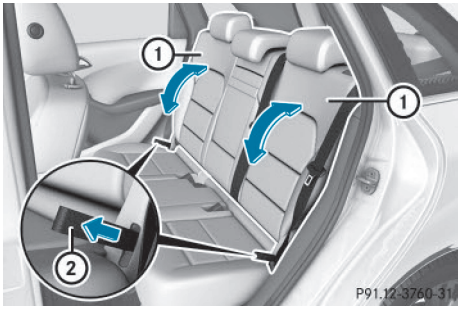
! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

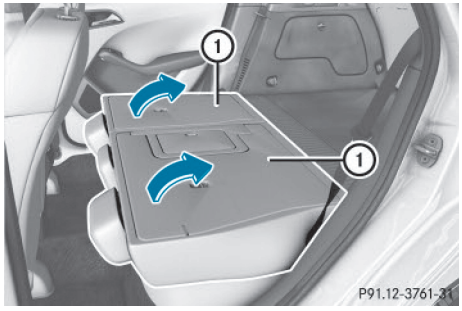
Folding the rear seat backrest forward



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Move the rear seat as far back as possible (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull right or left loop ② on the backrest in the direction of the arrow.
  The corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold down backrest ① fully.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

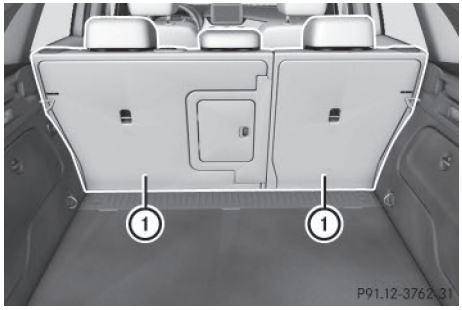
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Swing backrest ① back.
- ▶ Adjust the backrest to the desired angle by pulling the loop (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Notes on using the luggage compartment

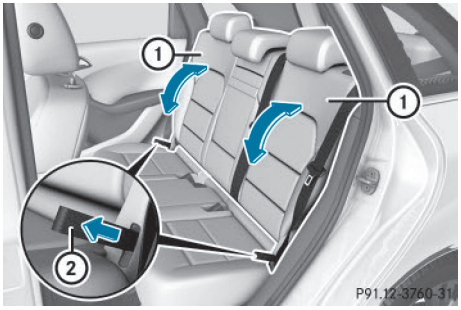


Making the best use of your luggage compartment:

- ▶ Set seat backrest ① to the load position (90° position) (▷ page 276).
  The load capacity is increased.
- ▶ Vehicles with a height-adjustable luggage compartment floor: move the luggage compartment floor to the upper position (▷ page 279).
  The load surface becomes flat.

- ▶ Move the rear bench seat as far forwards as possible (▷ page 276).
  The load area is increased.
- ▶ Fold the folding backrest on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 273) and the corresponding backrest in the rear forwards.
  The load area is lengthened.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests



You can set the angle of the seat backrests to one of 13 detent positions.

- ▶ Pull right or left release loop ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
  The corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Pull backrest ① forward in the direction of the arrow, or push it back and let it engage.
- ▶ To ensure that the backrest has engaged, lean firmly against backrest ①.

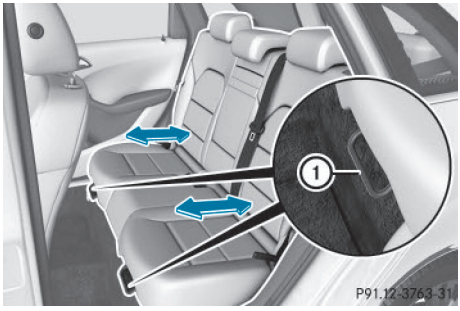
The angle and fore/aft position of the left and right rear seats can be separately adjusted for each seat in order to make better use of the luggage compartment.

Depending on the angle of the backrest, therefore, the right and left rear seats can be pushed back varying distances until the backrest is resting against the luggage compartment cover.

If the backrest comes into contact with surrounding parts of the luggage compartment panelling, reduce the angle of the backrest.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft

! When moving the rear seats back, make sure there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. The rear seats and/or the objects could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Lift the left or right release handle and slide the corresponding seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Let go of the release handle again.
  Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Securing a load

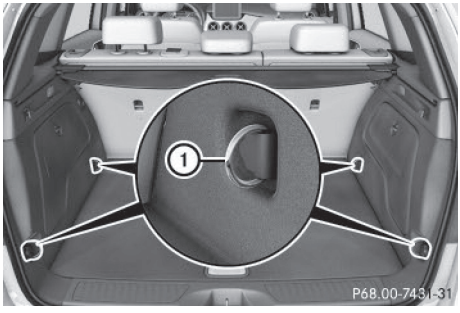
Lashing eyelets

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).
- secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Luggage compartment



① Lashing eyelets

Bag hooks

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Luggage compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

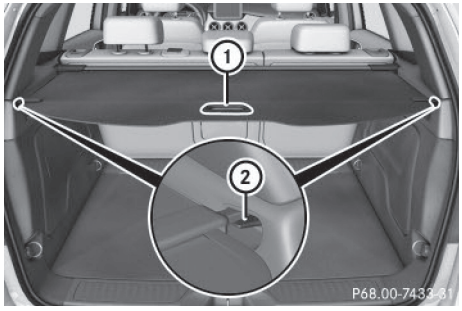
Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

! When removing and replacing the luggage compartment cover, ensure that its end caps do not scrape the light-coloured parts of the vehicle.

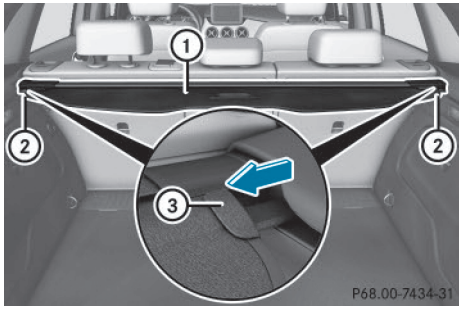
The luggage compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending and retracting the luggage compartment cover



- **To extend:** pull the luggage compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the luggage compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- **To remove:** make sure that the luggage compartment cover is rolled up.
- Push in the end cap of luggage compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow on the

right or left-hand side using grip ③ on the lower edge.

- ▶ Push luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment cover ① into anchorage ② on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push in the opposite end cap of luggage compartment cover ① and insert luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Safety net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

Damaged safety nets can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

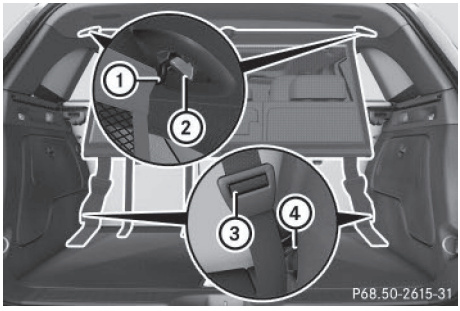
Attaching and tightening the safety net

You have two options for hooking in the safety net:

- with luggage compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the B-pillar and the lashing eyelets to tension the net are on the sides of the rear-compartment footwell.
- without luggage compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the C-pillar and the lashing eyelets to tension the net are in the luggage compartment (▷ page 276).

The safety net is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 279).

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the safety net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the safety net. The joints on the upper and lower guide rod should engage audibly.



Example safety net installed behind the C-pillar (without luggage compartment enlargement)

- ▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ②.
- ▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the lashing eyelet and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the safety net is taut.
- ▶ Fold up the two Velcro fasteners on the ends of the lashing straps and press them firmly onto the lashing straps above the belt clamps.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.
- ▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the lashing eyelet.
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.
- ▶ **To stow:**press the red button on the upper and lower guide rod.
- ▶ Fold the safety net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.

Stowage space under the luggage compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

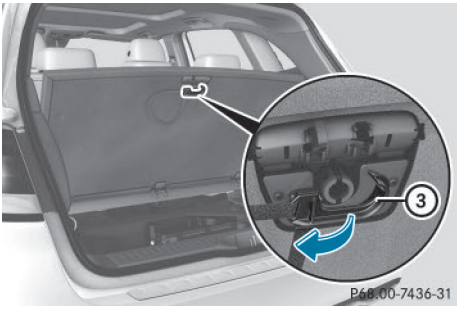
! The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.

There is a stowage area for TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, a folding box, etc. underneath the luggage compartment floor.

Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding ribbing ②, press handle ① downwards.
  Handle ① folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the luggage compartment cover.



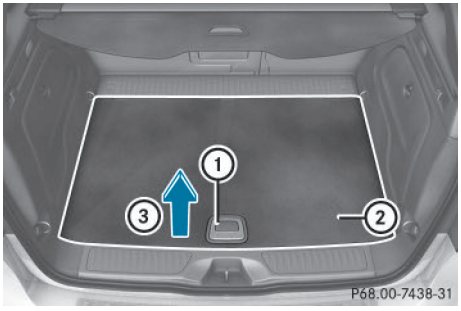
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

Setting the height of the luggage compartment floor

The stowage well under the luggage compartment floor can be increased or decreased in size as necessary. To do this, you can lock the floor at two different heights. The upper catch gives a flat load surface when the rear bench seat is folded forward.



- ▶ **To raise:** using handle ①, lift up luggage compartment floor ② in the direction of arrow ③ and pull it upwards.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor ② again. To do this, push the luggage compartment floor away so that it engages in the guide on the upper level.
  Luggage compartment floor ② engages in the upper position.

ℹ Carry out this step using both hands.

- ▶ **To lower:** raise luggage compartment floor ② slightly using handle ① and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor ② again slowly. Whilst doing so, press the luggage compartment floor into the lower level.
  Luggage compartment floor ② engages in the lower position.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

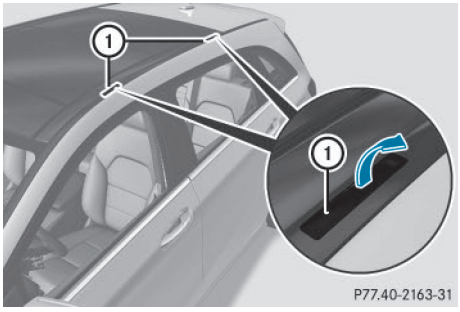
Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof fully and open the tailgate fully when the roof carrier is fitted.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical Data" section (▷ page 339).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Open and fold the covers ① upwards carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted

from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

⚠ WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

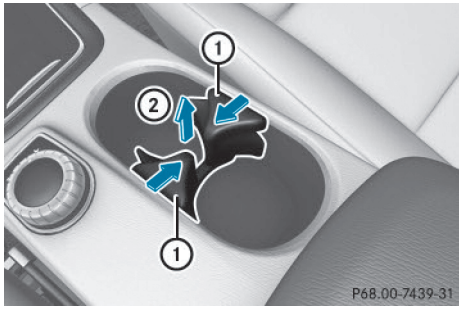
! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 270).

The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles:

- front: capacity up to 1.5 l
- rear: capacity up to 0.5 l

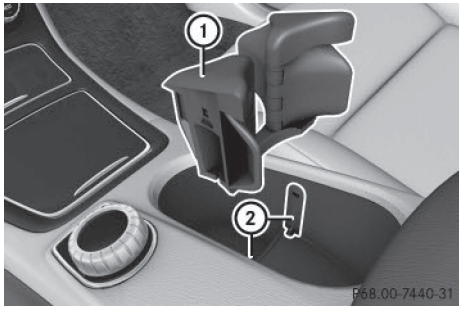
Cup holder in the front centre console



The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath can be removed for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To remove:** carefully pull in upper sections of cup holder ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides until they release.

▶ Lift the cup holder up ② until it can be removed.



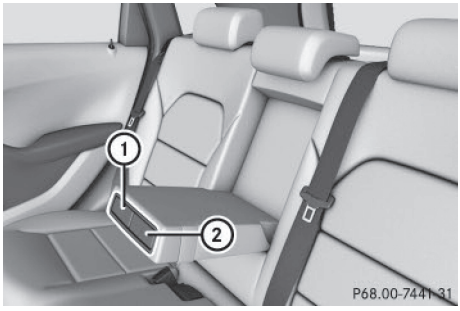
▶ **To fit:** insert cup holder into lateral curved sections ② in the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of cup holder ① faces forwards.

▶ Press the cup holder downwards until it engages on the right and left-hand sides.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

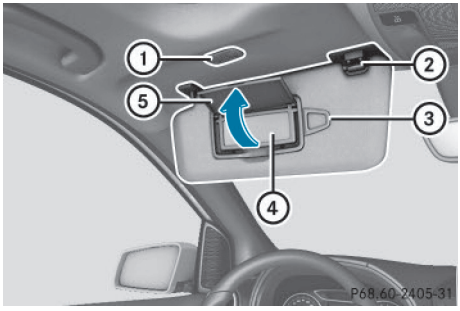
! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
  Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

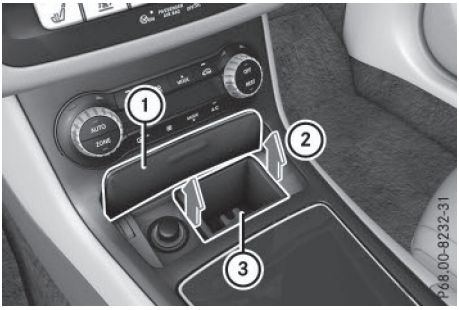
Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

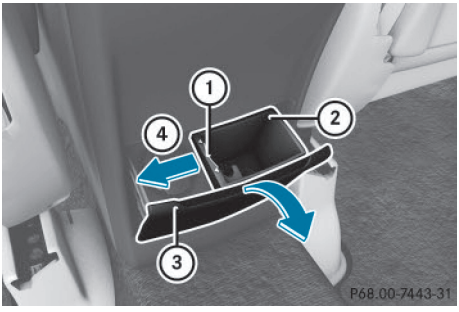
! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

i If you remove the ashtray insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ③ out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull insert ② by recess ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it audibly releases.
- ▶ Lift insert ② up and out.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ② from above into the holder and press down until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

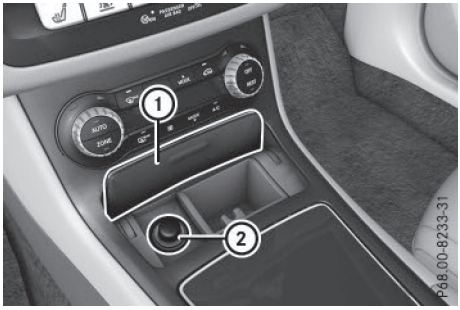
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Use the cigarette lighter only when road and traffic conditions permit.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

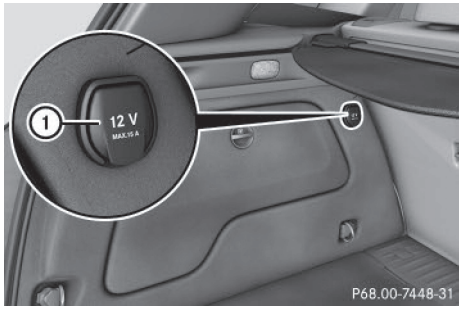
Socket in the front centre console

- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of the cover. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console

- ▶ Pull the cover out by the top of its handle edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.

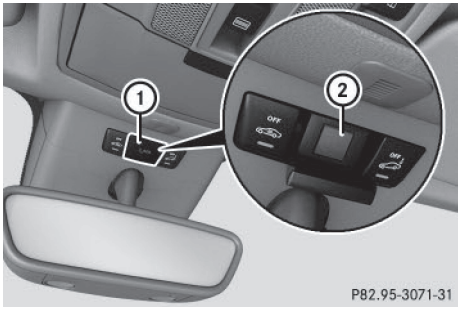
Socket in the luggage compartment



- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the separate operating instructions.



- ▶ **To open:** press cover ① briefly.
- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
  You will see a message if:
  - a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
  - a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

  In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the separate operating instructions.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on fitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 332).

General notes

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with the multimedia system can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the phone using the [☎] and [☎] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred over to the mobile phone. It is then possible to continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

Mobile phone bracket in the stowage compartment



You can fold the pre-installed bracket up to improve access to the stowage space beneath it.

Further information about the stowage compartment (▷ page 272).

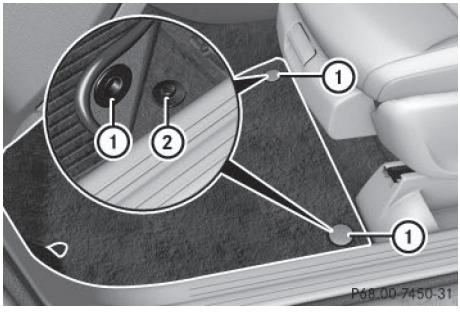
- ▶ **To fold the bracket up:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To fold the bracket down:** press the bracket down and allow it to engage.

Floormats

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

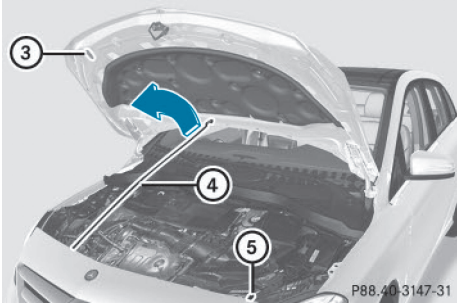
! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap between the bonnet and the radiator trim and press bonnet catch lever ② to the left.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Lift up support strut ④ and insert it into yellow retaining clip ③.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Raise the bonnet slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut ④ from yellow retaining clip ③.
- ▶ Swing support strut ④ down and press it into bracket ⑤ until it engages.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the bonnet closed. Open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

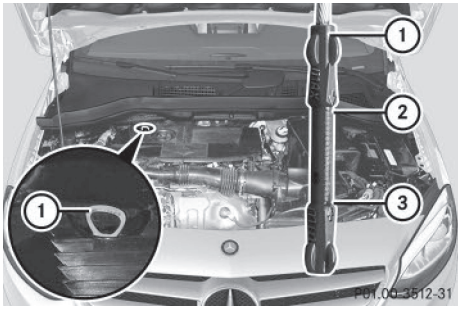
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

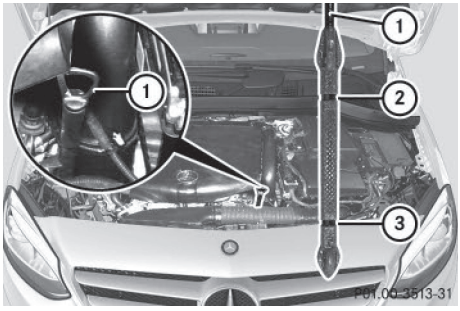
⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

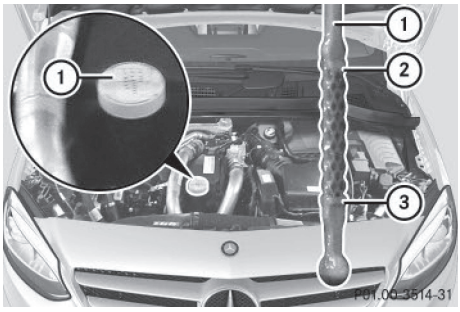
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



Vehicles with a diesel motor, except the B 160 d and B 180 d models



Example: B 160 d and B 180 d models

- ▶ **All models except B 160 d and B 180 d:** pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ **B 160 d and B 180 d models:** release the oil filler cap and pull it out together with integrated oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

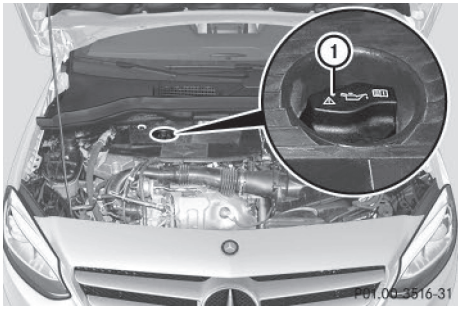
When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 288).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 337).

Checking and adding other service products

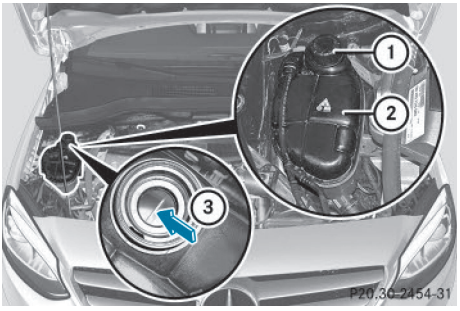
Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

! The coolant level must only be checked and corrected when the engine has cooled down (coolant temperature under 40 °C). Checking the coolant level when the coolant temperature is over 40 °C can lead to damage to the engine or engine cooling system.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Check the coolant level only if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 40 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① anti-clockwise and to relieve excess pressure.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Further information on coolant (▷ page 338).

Windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING

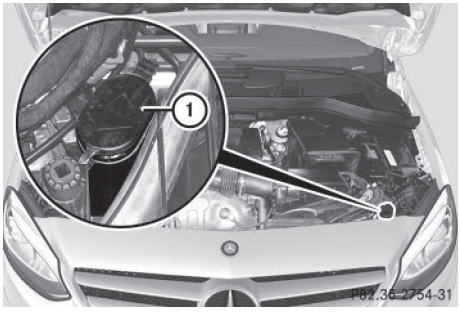
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 248).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 339).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

You can find information on the type of service and service intervals in the Service Booklet.

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 288).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

For certain countries only: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- If the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- For frequent use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- If the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In particularly dusty conditions, or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed/airflow control is turned to position **0**).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off the wax from the windscreen and the windscreen wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- plug connectors
- lamps
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damage to seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Vehicles with decorative film: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the parts of the vehicle covered with the film and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

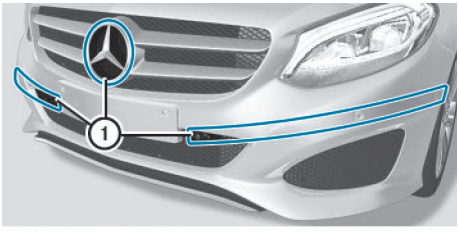
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

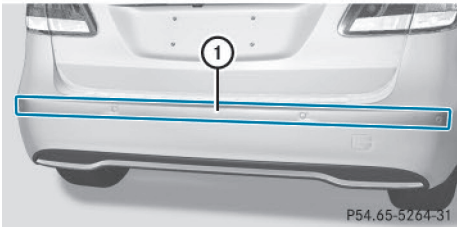
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

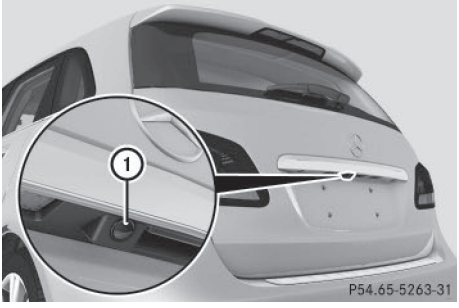




▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

❗ Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To clean the reversing camera:** use clean water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

❗ Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.



▶ Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.

▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.

▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

ⓘ You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wood trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-

Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Where will I find...?

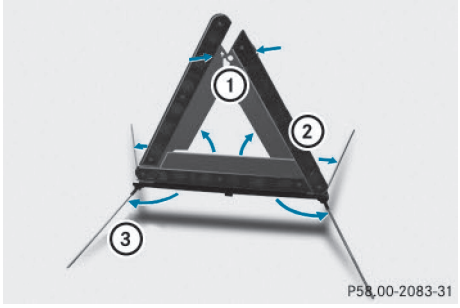
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



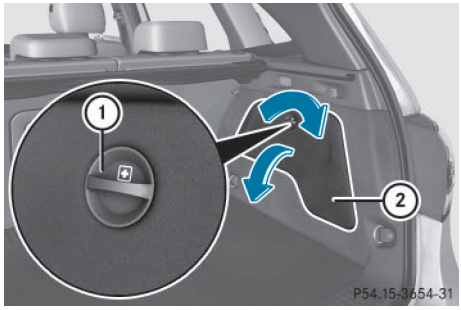
- ▶ **To remove:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 279).
- ▶ To release warning triangle ①, push back the retainers on the bracket.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ① from the bracket.
- ▶ **To replace:** place warning triangle ① back into the bracket and push down to secure.
- ▶ Fold down the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit



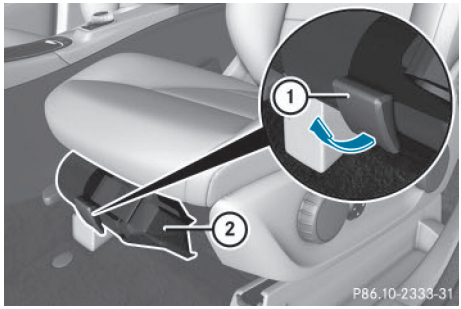
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ **To open the stowage compartment:** turn rotary knob ① clockwise and fold down cover ②.



- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ③.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.

▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit: the tyre-change tool kit is in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a tyre are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a tyre change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

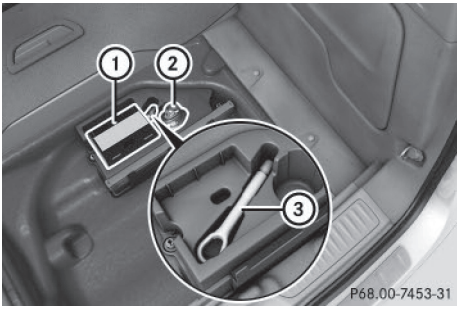
- jack
- wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.

The maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant bottle
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 279).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 302) or remove it. Towing eye ③ is located under tyre inflation compressor ①.

ⓘ The tyre inflation compressor weighs approximately 0.8 kg.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 279).
▶ Remove the tyre-change tool kit.

The tyre-change tool kit contains:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- One pair of gloves
- Folding wheel chock

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 301)

Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 300)

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and fitting a wheel (▷ page 325).

▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158).
▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
▶ Close the driver's door.
▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (▷ page 299). Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the "MOExtended" marking that appears on the tyre sidewall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 241)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible in run-flat mode depends on the:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears on the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" marking

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure

that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

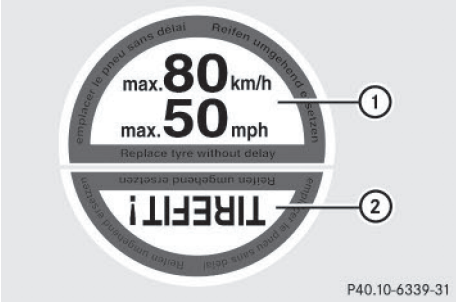
Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

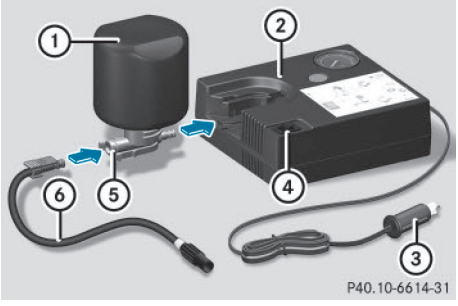
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

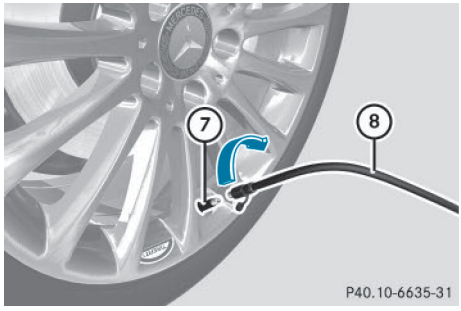
Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 300).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and connector ③ from the bottom section of tyre inflation compressor housing ②.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the connector engages.
- ▶ With sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① into the holder of tyre inflation compressor ②.
  Yellow cap ⑤ must engage in both hooks.



- ▶ Remove cap from valve ⑦ on faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ③ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
  Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 283).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 304).

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 304).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

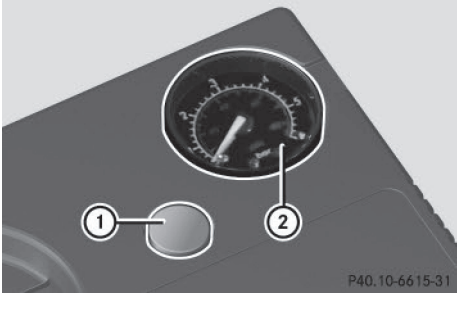
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

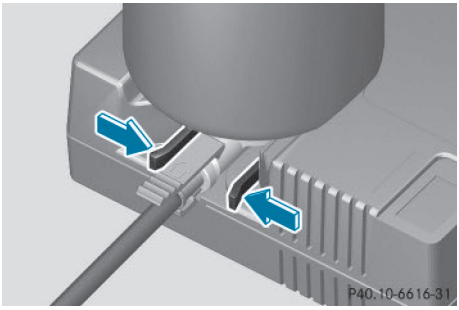
Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.



- ▶ To remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 69) and ESP® (▷ page 73).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- if you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

▷▷

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular, gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- set the clock using the multimedia system; see the separate operating instructions.
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 105)

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 308).

▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 308).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery while it is installed. Contact a

Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. Let the battery thaw first. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

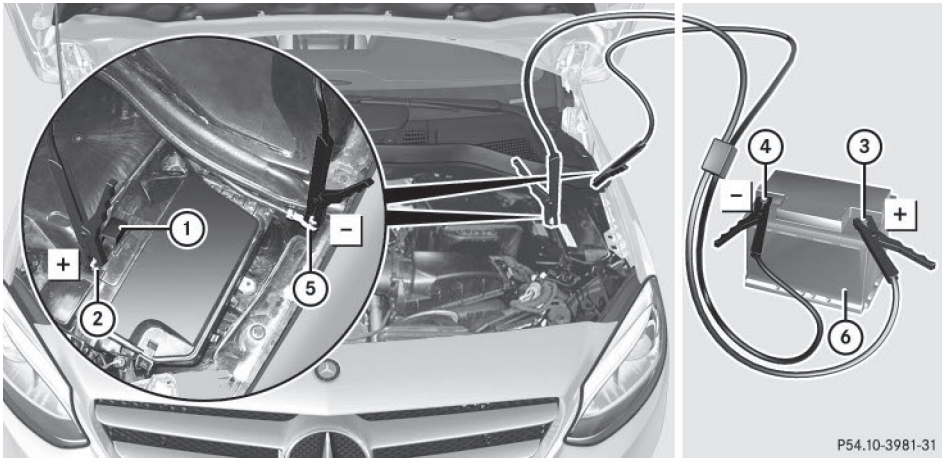
Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may be performed only using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that are not damaged and have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery
- The jump leads cannot come into contact with parts that can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage neutral.
▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ Turn the key to position **0**in the ignition lock and remove it.
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.
▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

▶ Press together cover ① of positive clamp ② and slide it back.
▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.

- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Each time, begin at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive clamp ② after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing away and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 333).

! When Active Brake Assist, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow

hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the front axle or the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! To tow vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. The automatic transmission may otherwise switch to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door which could damage the transmission.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow-starting.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- transporting the vehicle

  As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar

  Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on **vehicles with automatic transmission**

The function of the electric parking brake and the parking lock is dependent on the on-board voltage.

If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a system malfunction:

- it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake or
- it may not be possible to shift the transmission to position **P**

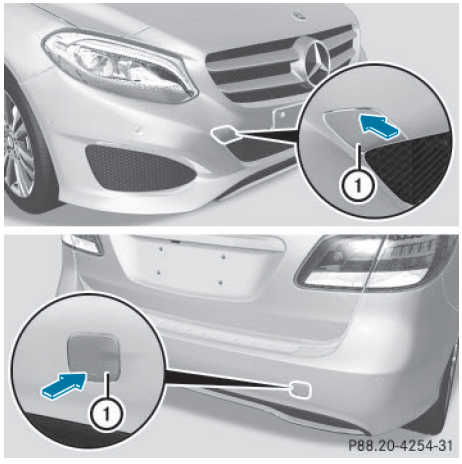
Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. the radio.

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 216). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 77).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are in the bumpers. They are located at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.

  The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 300).

  Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the towing eye is located under the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch only have a bracket at the front for the screw-in towing eye. If you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling (▷ page 200) and secure the towbar to it .

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 300).
- ▶ Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: replace the tyre inflation compressor.

Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

When towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 310).

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the front axle raised.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed with both axles on the ground or be loaded and transported.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage neutral.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (▷ page 216).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 310).

- ▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 141).

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Depress the clutch pedal fully and engage neutral.

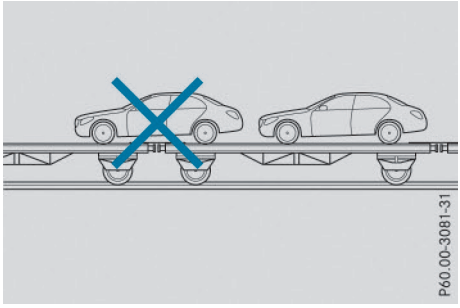
All vehicles:

- Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).

ⓘ In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

4MATIC vehicles or vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage neutral.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- Shift the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Turn the key to position **0**in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Secure the vehicle.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may only be either towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system:

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 308).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 308).

Before tow-starting, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected
- the engine has cooled down
- the exhaust system has cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety notes (▷ page 310) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).
▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 311).
▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and continue to keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 312).
▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components in the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is in the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 315).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Before replacing a fuse

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158).
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

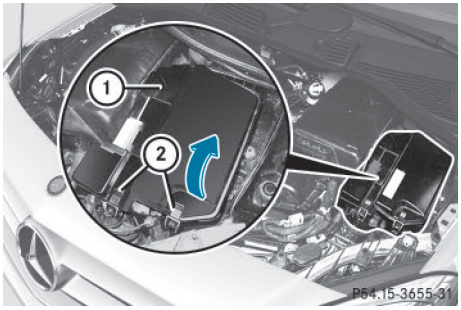
The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 315).

Fuse box in the engine compartment

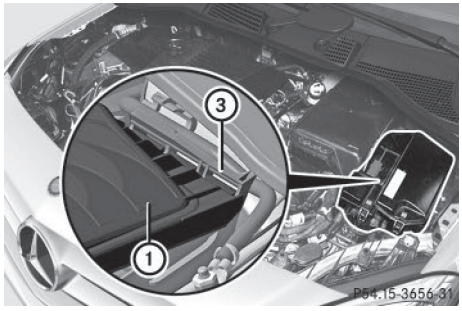
⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

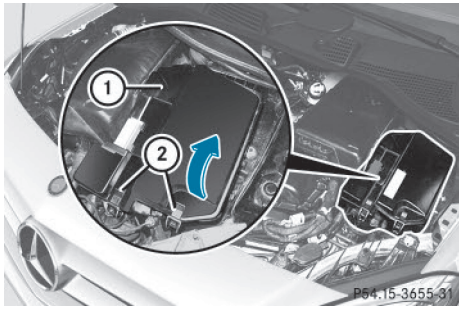
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

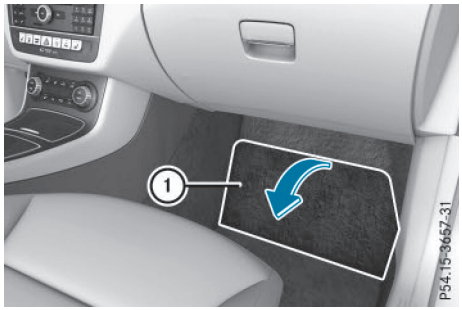


- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the back into openings ③ on the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.

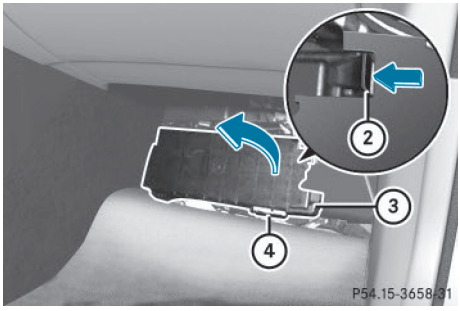


- ▶ Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell



- ▶ **To open:** open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.
- ▶ Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ To release cover ③, press retaining clamp ②.
- ▶ Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
- ▶ Remove cover ③ forwards.
  Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer.
  Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
- ▶ Fold back perforated floor covering ①.
- ▶ Fit the floormats.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Further information regarding wheels and tyres can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 329).

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on tyre pressures can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 157)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 320)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tyre pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre. If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

▷▷

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on the wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 318). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock to make it easier to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitors.

Check the pressure of all tyres regularly as well as prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 320).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 330).

The service life of a tyre depends on various factors, including the following:

- Driving style
- Tyre pressure
- Mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements may stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe here the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 301).
- Fit only tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They reach their full performance only after this distance.

- Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 330).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 301).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 325).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter to the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 170).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 320).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 324).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 330).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are fitted to the rear wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the rear wheels
- always fit snow chains in pairs to the front wheels.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you wish to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations. Permitted wheel/tyre combinations (▷ page 329).
- Use snow chains only if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- do not use Parking Pilot when snow chains are fitted (▷ page 183).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 73). This allows the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased propulsive force (cut).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 330).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

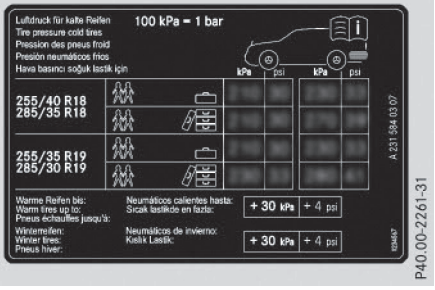
The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 157).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 330).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum value stated in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved at the factory for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is valid only for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not give any reliable indication of the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

If possible, correct tyre pressures only when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven less than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Correct the tyre pressure only if it is too low for the current operating condition.

Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values that offer you good driving comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the rotational speed of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of tire pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the multifunction display in the Serv. menu. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 322).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 320).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of air, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of air, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted on your vehicle
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, this incorrect value will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 320).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

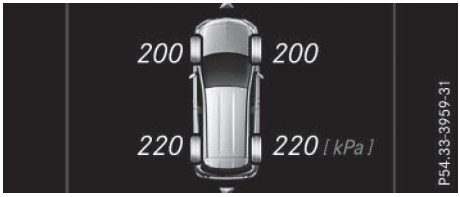
▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor functions only if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown on the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 323).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 320). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 324). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This ensures that a warning message appears only if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 320).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of air, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp on the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- If the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- If the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears on the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 241).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message is shown.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active

message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

After an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up:

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Tyre pressure Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Tyre pressure Caution Tyre malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 241).

If the position of the wheels on the vehicle is changed, the tyre pressures may be displayed in the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed in the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 320).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 140).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for each tyre or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The multifunction display shows the Use current pressures as new reference values message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4

Country	Radio type approval number
Abu Dhabi Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philip-pines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 300). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 301).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 326).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 325).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders, while rear tyres wear more in the centre.

On vehicles that have front and rear wheels of the same size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place if they are not being used. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

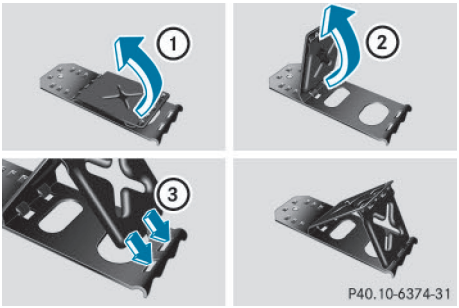
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ In addition, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 158).

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a tyre are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench

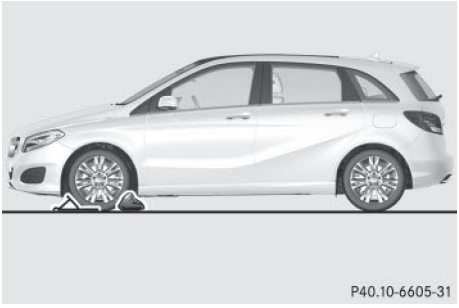
Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 300).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to secure the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Insert the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

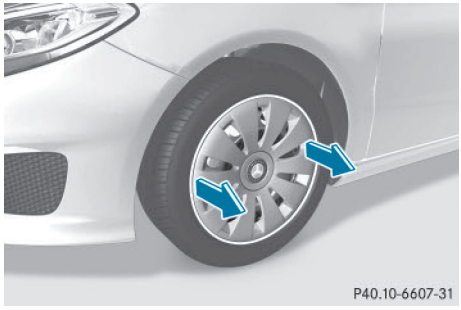
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

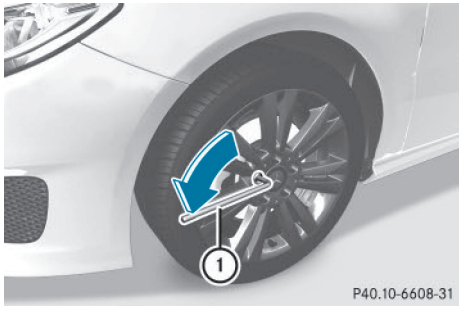
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, safeguard it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. use a rubber mat on tiles.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the raised vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.

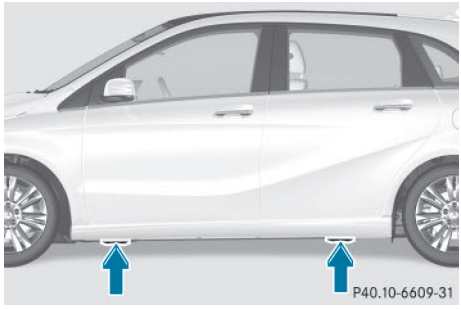
Vehicles with steel wheels: the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



▶ Using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

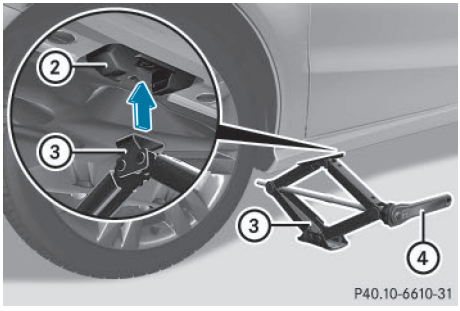


▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

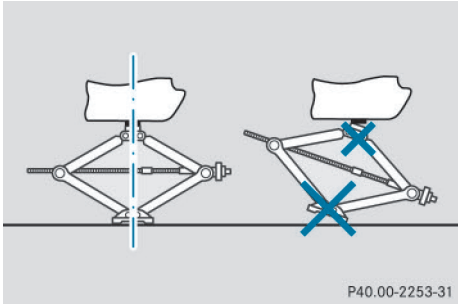


Jacking points

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).



- ▶ Take ratchet ring spanner ④ out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack ③ so that the letters **AUF** are visible.
- ▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



- ▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 325).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

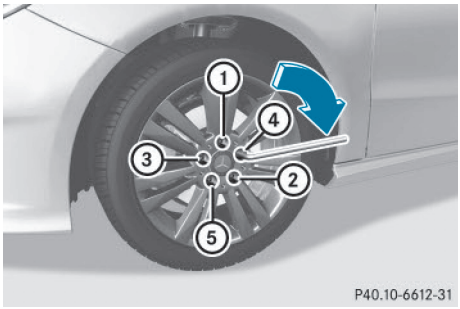
Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 320).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 320). The value on the wheel is valid.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap. Further information on tyre pressure (▷ page 320). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyre (summer tyres, MOExtended tyres, winter tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 301).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the vehicle's maximum design speed of 80 km/h.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 320). The value on the wheel is valid.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You can ask for information regarding permitted emergency spare wheels at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

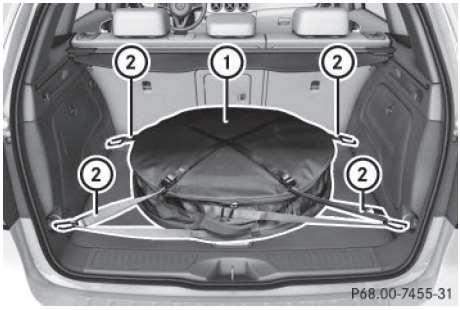
An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel



Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is secured in emergency spare wheel bag ① in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Release securing straps ② on emergency spare wheel bag ①.
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel bag ① with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open emergency spare wheel bag ① and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 326).

Information on technical data

ⓘ The technical data were determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data apply to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

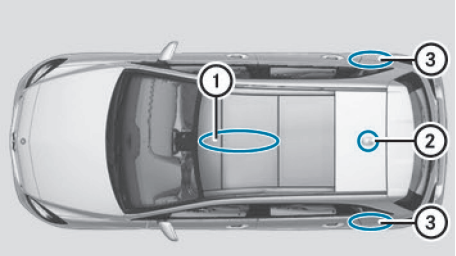
In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 284).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of RF transmitters:



Approved aerial positions

① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wings

ⓘ On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installa-

tion of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic fittings. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3–54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74–88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144–174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380–460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400–460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

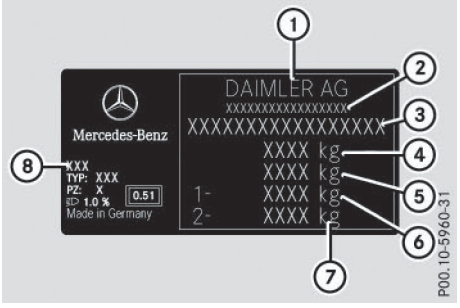
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

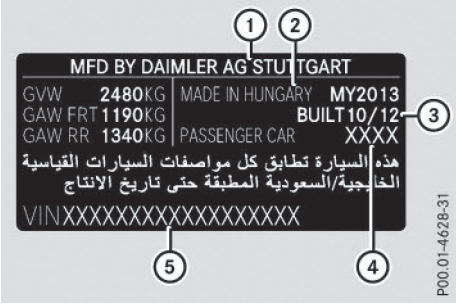


▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see the vehicle identification plate ①.



Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

① Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
② EU type approval number (for certain countries only)
③ VIN
④ Maximum gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑤ Maximum gross vehicle weight of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑧ Paint code

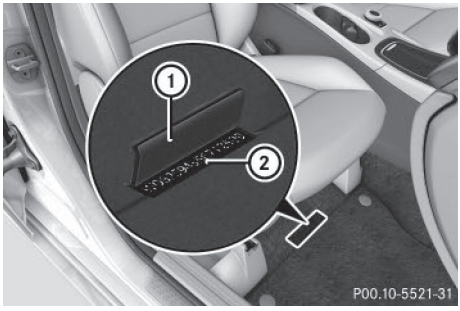


Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

① Vehicle manufacturer
② Place of manufacture
③ Date of manufacture
④ Vehicle model
⑤ VIN

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data is different for every vehicle and may differ from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards. VIN ② can be seen.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 333).

For certain countries only: the VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB

229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other designations, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	40.0 l or 50.0 l
Models with 4MATIC	56.0 l
All other models	50.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
All models	Approx. 6.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)

- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

B 200, B 250, B 250 4MATIC: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 93 RON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

ⓘ In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 156).

Additives

❗ Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

❗ When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

❗ Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

❗ **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

❗ **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 156).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

ⓘ Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 334).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

You can find the correct values for your model with the help of the VIN on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 333).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Petrol engines: in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines with a diesel particulate filter	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
B 160 d B 180 d B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Diesel engines without a diesel particulate filter	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may top up with the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

It may be used only once and the topping-up quantity must not exceed 1.0 l.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
B 160 B 180 B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition B 200	5.8 l
B 160 d B 180 d B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	4.5 l
B 220 4MATIC B 250 B 250 4MATIC	5.6 l
All other models	6.5 l

Additives

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 334).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

i Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 334).

The coolant is a mixture of water and corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze concentrate/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a coolant or corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in accordance with
MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 334).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 333).
- for certain countries only: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle

Dimensions and weights



You can find the correct values for your model with the help of the VIN on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 333).

Model	① Maximum headroom	② Height when opened
B 160 B 160 d B 180 B 180 d	1873 mm	1980 mm
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	1856 mm	1963 mm
B 200 d 4MATIC B 220 d 4MATIC B 250 B 250 4MATIC	1878 mm	1985 mm
All other models	1874 mm	1981 mm

All models	
Vehicle length	4393 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2010 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1786 mm
Wheelbase	2699 mm
Maximum boot load	100 kg
Maximum roof load	75 kg

Model	Vehicle height
B 160 B 160 d B 180 B 180 d	1557 mm
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition B 180 d BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	1540 mm
B 200 d 4MATIC B 220 d 4MATIC B 250 B 250 4MATIC	1562 mm
All other models	1558 mm

Trailer tow hitch

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8% from a standstill)

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).
Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
B 160	1200 kg	1200 kg
B 160 d	1200 kg	1200 kg
B 180	1500 kg	1500 kg
B 180 d	1500 kg	1500 kg
B 200	1500 kg	1500 kg
B 200 d	1500 kg	1500 kg
B 250	1500 kg	1500 kg

Model	Manual transmission
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	1500 kg

Model	Automatic transmission
B 200 d 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 220 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 220 d	1500 kg
B 220 d 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 250 4MATIC	1500 kg

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).
Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
B 160	1000 kg	1000 kg
B 160 d	1200 kg	1200 kg
B 180	1200 kg	1200 kg
B 180 d	1200 kg	1200 kg
B 200	1400 kg	1400 kg
B 200 d	1500 kg	1500 kg
B 250	1500 kg	1500 kg

Model	Manual transmission
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	1200 kg

Model	Automatic transmission
B 200 d 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 220 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 220 d	1500 kg
B 220 d 4MATIC	1500 kg
B 250 4MATIC	1500 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).
Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
B 160	695 kg	710 kg
B 160 d	710 kg	725 kg
B 180	695 kg	710 kg
B 180 d	710 kg	725 kg
B 200	695 kg	710 kg
B 200 d	740 kg	750 kg
B 250	720 kg	730 kg

Model	Manual transmission
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	695 kg

Model	Automatic transmission
B 200 d 4MATIC	750 kg
B 220 4MATIC	750 kg
B 220 d	750 kg
B 220 d 4MATIC	750 kg
B 250 4MATIC	750 kg

Maximum drawbar load

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.
Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).
The drawbar load is not included in the trailer load.
Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
B 160	75 kg	75 kg
B 160 d	75 kg	75 kg
B 180	75 kg	75 kg
B 180 d	75 kg	75 kg
B 200	75 kg	75 kg
B 200 d	75 kg	75 kg
B 250	75 kg	75 kg

Model	Manual transmission
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	75 kg

Model	Automatic transmission
B 200 d 4MATIC	75 kg
B 220 4MATIC	75 kg
B 220 d	75 kg
B 220 d 4MATIC	75 kg
B 250 4MATIC	75 kg

The actual drawbar load may not be higher than the specified value. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum payload of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 199).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
B 160	1005 kg	1010 kg
B 160 d	1010 kg	1000 kg
B 180	1005 kg	1010 kg
B 180 d	1010 kg	1000 kg
B 200	1005 kg	1010 kg
B 200 d	1005 kg	1000 kg
B 250	1020 kg	1015 kg

Model	Manual transmission
B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition	1005 kg

Model	Automatic transmission
B 200 d 4MATIC	1045 kg
B 220 4MATIC	1055 kg
B 220 d	1000 kg
B 220 d 4MATIC	1045 kg
B 250 4MATIC	1055 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstrasse 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 14.10.2015



Order no. P246 0023 02 Part no. 246 584 92 00 Z102 Edition ÄJ 2016-1a